Remote Control Manual

LeCroy Digital Oscilloscopes

Revision J — September 1996
Corporate Headquarters
700 Chestnut Ridge Road
Chestnut Ridge, NY 10977–6499
Tel: (914) 578-6020, Fax: 578-5985

European Headquarters
Mannheimerstrasse 175
D–69123 Heidelberg, Germany
Tel: (49) 6221 82700
Fax: (49) 6221 833827

European Manufacturing
2, rue du Pré-de-la-Fontaine
P.O. Box 341
1217 Meyrin 1/Geneva, Switzerland
Tel: (41) 22 719 21 11, Fax: 22 782 39 15

Internet: www.lecroy.com

Copyright © September 1996, LeCroy. All rights reserved. Information in this publication supersedes all earlier versions. Specifications subject to change.
Chapter 1 — General Information

Product and Client Care
As Soon as Your Scope is Delivered........................................................... 1–1
Warranty........................................................................................................1–1
Product Assistance.......................................................................................1–2
Maintenance Agreements ............................................................................1–2
Keeping You Up to Date...............................................................................1–2
Service and Repair .......................................................................................1–2
How to Return a Product..............................................................................1–3

Chapter 2 — Operating the Scope by Remote

GPIB Implementation Standard................................................................. 2–1
Program Messages ...................................................................................... 2–2
Commands and Queries ............................................................................. 2–2
Local and Remote State ............................................................................. 2–3
Program Message Form ............................................................................. 2–3
Command/Query Form ............................................................................... 2–4
Response Message Form ............................................................................ 2–8

Chapter 3 — Operating with the GPIB

GPIB Structure............................................................................................ 3–1
Interface Capabilities ................................................................................. 3–1
Addressing .................................................................................................. 3–2
GPIB Signals ............................................................................................... 3–2
IEEE 488.1 Standard Messages................................................................. 3–3
Programming GPIB Transfers ................................................................. 3–5
Programming Service Requests ............................................................... 3–10
Instrument Polls ......................................................................................... 3–11
Driving a Hardcopy Device....................................................................... 3–16
Chapter 4 — Operating Through the RS-232-C

RS-232-C Pin Assignments .................................................................................. 4–1
RS-232-C Configuration .................................................................................. 4–2
Commands Simulating GPIB Commands .......................................................... 4–5

Chapter 5 — Understanding Waveforms

Logical Data Blocks of a Waveform ............................................................... 5–1
INSPECT? Command ..................................................................................... 5–3
WAVEFORM? Query ..................................................................................... 5–5
WAVEFORM Command ............................................................................... 5–10
More Control of Waveform Queries ............................................................. 5–11
High-Speed Waveform Transfer ................................................................. 5–13

Chapter 6 — Using Status Registers

Overview of Status and Service Request Reporting ...................................... 6–1
Status Byte Register (STB) ............................................................................ 6–3
Standard Event Status Register (ESR) .......................................................... 6–4
Standard Event Status Enable Register (ESE) ............................................. 6–5
Service Request Enable Register (SRE) ....................................................... 6–5
Parallel Poll Enable Register (PRE) ............................................................ 6–5
Internal State Change Status Register (INR) ................................................. 6–6
Internal State Change Enable Register (INE) .............................................. 6–6
Command Error Status Register (CMR) ...................................................... 6–6
Device Dependent Error Status Register (DDR) ......................................... 6–6
Execution Error Status Register (EXR) ....................................................... 6–7
User Request Status Register (URR) .......................................................... 6–7
SYSTEM COMMANDS — Special Section .................................................. SC–1 to –184

Appendix A — GPIB Program Examples
Appendix B — Waveform Template
Product and Client Care

As Soon As Your Scope is Delivered

We recommend you thoroughly inspect the contents of the scope packaging at once. Check all the contents against the enclosed packing list. Unless LeCroy is notified promptly of a missing or damaged item, we cannot accept responsibility for its replacement. Contact your national LeCroy Customer Service Department or local office immediately.

Warranty

LeCroy warrants its oscilloscope products for normal use and operation within specifications for a period of three years from the date of shipment. Calibration each year is recommended to ensure in-spec performance. Spares, replacement parts and repairs are warranted for 90 days. The instrument's firmware has been thoroughly tested and is thought to be functional, but is supplied without warranty of any kind covering detailed performance. Products not made by LeCroy are covered solely by the warranty of the original equipment manufacturer.

In exercising its warranty, LeCroy will repair or, at its option, replace any product returned within the warranty period to the Customer Service Department or an authorized service center. However, this will be done only if the product is determined by LeCroy's examination to be defective due to workmanship or materials, and the defect has not been caused by misuse, neglect or accident, or by abnormal conditions or operation.

The client will be responsible for the transportation and insurance charges for the return of products to the service facility. LeCroy will return all products under warranty with transport prepaid.

This warranty replaces all other warranties, expressed or implied, including but not limited to any implied warranty of merchantability, fitness, or adequacy for any particular purpose or use. LeCroy shall not be liable for any special, incidental, or consequential damages, whether in contract or otherwise.
Product Assistance

Help on installation, calibration, and the use of LeCroy equipment is available from your local LeCroy office, or from LeCroy’s

- European Manufacturing, 2, rue du Pré-de-la-Fontaine, 1217 Meyrin 1, Geneva, Switzerland, tel. (41) 22/719 21 11.

Maintenance Agreements

We provide a variety of customer support services. Maintenance agreements give extended warranty and allow our clients to budget maintenance costs after the initial three-year warranty has expired. Other services such as installation, training, enhancements and on-site repairs are available through special Supplemental Support Agreements.

Keeping You Up to Date

LeCroy is dedicated to offering state-of-the-art instruments, continually refining and improving the performance of our products. Because of the speed with which physical modifications may be implemented, this manual and related documentation may not agree in every detail with the products they describe. For example, there might be small discrepancies in the values of components affecting pulse shape, timing or offset, and — infrequently — minor logic changes.

However, be assured the scope itself is in full order and incorporates the most up-to-date circuitry.

We frequently update firmware or software during servicing to improve scope performance, free of charge during warranty. We will keep you up to date with such changes, through manuals such as this one and other publications.

Service and Repair

Please return products requiring maintenance to the Customer Service Department in your country or to an authorized service facility. LeCroy will repair or replace any product under warranty free of charge. The customer is responsible for transportation charges to the factory, whereas all in-warranty products will be returned to you with transportation prepaid.
Outside the warranty period, you will need to provide us with a purchase order number before we can repair your LeCroy product. You will be billed for parts and labor related to the repair work, and for shipping.

**How to Return a Product**

Contact your country's Customer Service Department or local field office to find out where to return the product. All returned products should be identified by model and serial number. You should describe the defect or failure, and provide your name and contact number. And in the case of products returned to the factory, a Return Authorization Number (RAN) should be used. The RAN can be obtained by contacting your nearest LeCroy office, or the New York Customer Care Center or European Manufacturing in Geneva (see above for contact numbers).

Return shipments should be made prepaid. We cannot accept COD (Cash On Delivery) or Collect Return shipments. We recommend air-freighting.

It is important that the RAN be clearly shown on the outside of the shipping package for prompt redirection to the appropriate LeCroy department.

**Please Note:** Wherever possible, use the original shipping carton. If a substitute carton is used, it should be rigid and packed so that the product is surrounded by a minimum of four inches or 10 cm of shock-absorbent material.
Operating the Scope by Remote

The oscilloscope can be operated in two modes: either manually, using the front-panel controls, or remotely by means of an external controller (usually a computer, but possibly a simple terminal).

This manual describes how to control the oscilloscope in the remote mode. For explanations on how to manually set front-panel controls, refer to the Operator's Manual.

The oscilloscope is remotely controlled via the GPIB (General Purpose Interface Bus) or RS-232-C communication ports. The instrument can be fully controlled in remote mode, and the only actions which cannot be performed remotely are switching on the instrument and setting the remote address.

This chapter introduces the basic remote control concepts common to both RS-232-C and GPIB. It also presents a brief description of remote control messages.

Chapters 3 and 4 explain how to send program messages over the GPIB or the RS-232-C interfaces, while Chapter 5 is a detailed description and tutorial of the transfer and format of waveforms. Chapter 6 explains the use of status bytes for error reporting.

The separate System Commands section, which follows Chapter 6, provides a complete directory of the system commands, and describes them.

GPIB Implementation Standard

The remote commands conform to the GPIB IEEE 488.2 standard. This standard may be seen as an extension of the IEEE 488.1 standard, dealing mainly with electrical and mechanical issues. The IEEE 488.2 recommendations have also been adopted for RS-232-C communications wherever applicable.

Program Messages

To remotely control the oscilloscope the controller must send program messages that conform to precise format structures. The

About Remote Control

instrument will execute all program messages in the correct form and ignore those where errors are detected.

Warning or error messages are normally not reported by the instrument unless the controller explicitly examines the relevant status register — or if the status-enable registers have been set so that the controller can be interrupted when an error occurs. The status registers are explained in Chapter 6.

During the development of the control program it is possible to observe all remote control transactions, including error messages, on an external monitor connected to the RS-232-C port. Refer to the command “COMM_HELP” for further details.

**Commands and Queries**

Program messages consist of one, or several, commands or queries. A command directs the instrument to change its state — for example, to change its timebase or vertical sensitivity. A query asks the instrument about its state. Very often, the same mnemonic is used for a command and a query, the query being identified by a `<` after the last character.

For example, to change the timebase to 2 msec/div, the controller sends the following command to the instrument:

```
TIME_DIV 2 MS
```

To ask the instrument about its timebase, this query should be sent:

```
TIME_DIV?
```

A query causes the instrument to send a response message. The control program should read this message with a ‘read’ instruction to the GPIB or RS-232-C interface of the controller. The response message to the query above might be:

```
TIME_DIV 10 NS
```

The portion of the query preceding the question mark is repeated as part of the response message. If desired, this text may be suppressed with the command “COMM_HEADER”.

Depending on the state of the instrument and the computation to be done, the controller may have to wait up to several seconds for a response. Command interpretation does not have priority over other oscilloscope activities. It is therefore judicious to set the controller IO
timeout conditions to three or more seconds. In addition, it must be remembered that an incorrect query message will not generate a response message.

**Local and Remote State**

As a rule, remote commands are only executed by the instrument when it is in the REMOTE state, whereas queries are always executed. A few commands which do not affect the state of the front panel are also executed in LOCAL (refer to the beginning of the System Commands section for a list of these commands). When the instrument is in REMOTE, all front-panel controls are disabled, except those menu buttons that can force a return to LOCAL mode and that be used to communicate with the remote computer. For an explanation of how to set the instrument to LOCAL, REMOTE or LOCAL LOCKOUT, refer to Chapters 3 and 4 for GPIB and RS-232-C, respectively.

**Program Message Form**

An instrument is remotely controlled with program messages that consist of one or several commands or queries, separated by semicolons `;` and ended by a terminator:

```
<command/query>;.........;<command/query> <terminator>
```

Upper or lower-case characters or both can be used in program messages.

The instrument does not decode an incoming program message before a terminator has been received, except if the program message is longer than the 256 byte input buffer of the instrument, when the oscilloscope starts analyzing the message when the buffer is full. The commands or queries are executed in the order in which they are transmitted.

In GPIB mode, the following are valid terminators:

- `<NL>` New-line character (i.e. the ASCII new-line character, whose decimal value is 10).
- `<NL> <EOI>` New-line character with a simultaneous `<EOI>` signal.
- `<EOI>` `<EOI>` signal together with the last character of the program message.

*Note: The `<EOI>` signal is a dedicated GPIB interface line which can be set with a special call to the GPIB interface driver. Refer to the GPIB interface manufacturer’s manual and support programs.*
The `<NL> <EOI>` terminator is always used in response messages sent by the instrument to the controller.

In RS-232-C, the terminator may be defined by the user with the command “COMM_RS232”. The default value is `<CR>`, i.e. the ASCII carriage return character, the decimal value of which is 13.

**Examples**

GRID DUAL
This program message consists of a single command that instructs the instrument to display a dual grid. The terminator is not shown, as it is usually automatically added by the interface driver routine writing to the GPIB (or RS-232).

DZOM ON; DISPLAY OFF; DATE?
This program message consists of two commands, followed by a query. They instruct the instrument to turn on the multizoom mode, turn off the display, and then ask for the current date. Again, the terminator is not shown.

**Command/Query Form**

The general form of a command or a query consists of a command header `<header>` optionally followed by one or several parameters `<data>` separated by commas:

```
<header>[?] <data>,...,<data>
```

The notation `[?]` shows that the question mark is optional (turning the command into a query). The detailed listing of all commands in *System Commands* indicates which may also be queries. There is a space between the header and the first parameter. There are commas between parameters.

**Example**

DATE 15,JAN,1993,13,21,16
This command instructs the oscilloscope to set its date and time to 15 JAN 1993, 13:21:16. The command header “DATE” indicates the action, the 6 data values specify it in detail.
The header is the mnemonic form of the operation to be performed by the oscilloscope. All command mnemonics are listed in alphabetic order in the System Commands section.

The majority of the command/query headers have a long form for optimum legibility and a short form for better transfer and decoding speed. The two forms are fully equivalent and can be used interchangeably. For example, the following two commands for switching to the automatic trigger mode are fully equivalent:

  TRIG_MODE AUTO and TRMD AUTO

Some command/query mnemonics are imposed by the IEEE 488.2 standard. They are standardized so that different instruments present the same programming interface for similar functions. All these mnemonics begin with an asterisk <*>. For example, the command “*RST” is the IEEE 488.2 imposed mnemonic for resetting the instrument, whereas “*TST?” instructs the instrument to perform an internal self-test and to report the outcome.

Some commands or queries apply to a sub-section of the oscilloscope — for example, a single input channel or a trace on the display. In such cases, the header must be preceded by a path name that indicates the channel or trace to which the command applies. The header path normally consists of a two-letter path name followed by a colon <> immediately preceding the command header.

One of the waveform traces can usually be specified in the header path (refer to the individual commands listed in System Commands for details of the values applying to given command headers):

- C1, C2 Channels 1 and 2
- C3, C4 Channels 3 and 4 (in 4-channel instruments)
- M1, M2, M3, M4 Memories 1, 2, 3, 4
- TA, TB, TC, TD Traces A, B, C and D
- EX, EX10 External trigger
- LINE LINE source for trigger

Example

C1:OFST −300 MV
Set the offset of Channel 1 to −300 mV
Header paths need only be specified once. Subsequent commands whose header destination is not indicated are assumed to refer to the last defined path. For example, the following commands are identical:

C2:VDIV?; C2:OFST?  What is the vertical sensitivity and the offset of channel 2?
C2:VDIV?; OFST?     Same as above, without repeating the path.

Data

Whenever a command/query uses additional data values, the values are expressed in terms of ASCII characters. There is a single exception: the transfer of waveforms with the command/query “WAVEFORM”, where the waveform may be expressed as a sequence of binary data values. Chapter 5 gives a detailed explanation of the format of waveforms.

ASCII data can have the form of character, numeric, string or block data.

Character data

These are simple words or abbreviations for the indication of a specific action.

DUAL_ZOOM ON
The data value “ON” indicates that the dual-zoom mode should be turned on, rather than off.

In some commands, where as many as a dozen different parameters can be specified, or where not all the parameters apply at the same time, the format requires pairs of data values. The first one names the parameter to be modified and the second gives its value. Only those parameter pairs to be changed need be indicated.

HARDCOPY_SETUP DEV,EPSON,PORT,GPIB
Two pairs of parameters are specified. The first specifies the device as the EPSON printer (or compatible) and the second indicates the GPIB port. While the command “HARDCOPY_SETUP” allows many more parameters, they are either not relevant for printers or are left unchanged.
**Numeric Data**

The numeric data type is used to enter quantitative information. Numbers can be entered as integers or fractions, or in exponential representation.

- **TA:VPOS –5** Move the displayed trace of Trace A downwards by five divisions.
- **C2:OFST 3.56** Set the DC offset of Channel 2 to 3.56 V.
- **TDIV 5.0E–6** Adjust the timebase to 5 µsec/div.

*Note: Numeric values may be followed by multipliers and units, modifying the value of the numerical expression. The following mnemonics are recognized:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EX</th>
<th>1E18</th>
<th>Exa-</th>
<th>PE</th>
<th>1E15</th>
<th>Peta-</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>1E12</td>
<td>Tera-</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>1E9</td>
<td>Giga-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA</td>
<td>1E6</td>
<td>Mega-</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>1E3</td>
<td>kilo-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>1E–3</td>
<td>milli-</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>1E–6</td>
<td>micro-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>1E–9</td>
<td>nano-</td>
<td>PI</td>
<td>1E–12</td>
<td>pico-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>1E–15</td>
<td>femto-</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1E–18</td>
<td>atto-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For example, there are many ways of setting the timebase of the instrument to 5 µsec/div:

- **TDIV 5E–6** Exponential notation, without any suffix.
- **TDIV 5 US** Suffix multiplier “U” for 1E–6, with the (optional) suffix “S” for seconds.
- **TDIV 5000 NS**
- **TDIV 5000E–3 US**

**String Data**

This data type enables the transfer of a (long) string of characters as a single parameter. String data are formed by simply enclosing any sequence of ASCII characters between simple or double quotes:

- **MESSAGE 'Connect probe to point J3'**

The instrument displays this message in the Message field above the grid.
About Remote Control

**Block Data**

These are binary data values coded in hexadecimal ASCII, i.e. 4-bit nibbles are translated into the digits 0,...9, A,...F and transmitted as ASCII characters. They are used only for the transfer of waveforms (command "WAVEFORM") and of the instrument configuration (command "PANEL_SETUP")

**Response Message Form**

The instrument sends a response message to the controller, as an answer to a query. The format of such messages is the same as that of program messages, i.e. individual responses in the format of commands, separated by semicolons <;> and ended by a terminator. They can be sent back to the instrument in the form in which they are received, and will be accepted as valid commands. In GPIB response messages, the <NL> <EOI> terminator is always used.

For example, if the controller sends the program message:

```
TIME_DIV?;TRIG_MODE NORM;C1:COUPLING? (terminator not shown).
```

The instrument might respond as follows:

```
TIME_DIV 50 NS;C1:COUPLING D50 (terminator not shown).
```

The response message refers only to the queries: "TRIG_MODE" is left out. If this response is sent back to the instrument, it is a valid program message for setting its timebase to 50 nsec/div and the input coupling of Channel 1 to 50 \( \Phi \).

Whenever a response is expected from the instrument, the control program must instruct the GPIB or RS-232-C interface to read from the instrument. If the controller sends another program message without reading the response to the previous one, the response message in the output buffer of the instrument is discarded.

The instrument uses somewhat stricter rules for response messages than for the acceptance of program messages. Whereas the controller may send program messages in upper or lower case characters, response messages are always returned in upper case. Program messages may contain extraneous spaces or tabs (white space): response messages do not. And while program messages may contain a mixture of short and long command/query headers, response messages always use short headers as a default. However, the instrument can be forced with the command
"COMM_HEADER" to use long headers or no headers at all. If the response header is omitted, the response transfer time is minimized, but such a response could not be sent back to the instrument again. In this case suffix units are also suppressed in the response.

If the trigger slope of Channel 1 is set to negative, the query “C1:TRSL?” could yield the following responses:

C1:TRIG_SLOPE NEG header format: long
C1:TRSL NEG header format: short
NEG header format: off

Waveforms which are obtained from the instrument using the query “WAVEFORM?” constitute a special kind of response message. Their exact format can be controlled via the “COMM_FORMAT” and “COMM_ORDER” commands.
Operating with the GPIB

This chapter describes how to remotely control the oscilloscope using the General Purpose Interface Bus (GPIB). Topics discussed include interface capabilities, addressing, standard bus commands, and polling schemes.

GPIB Structure

The GPIB is like an ordinary computer bus, but whereas a computer has its circuit cards interconnected via a backplane bus, the GPIB interconnects independent devices via a cable bus. It carries both program and interface messages.

Program messages, often called device-dependent messages, contain programming instructions, measurement results, instrument status and waveform data. Their general form is described in Chapter 2.

Interface messages manage the bus itself. They perform functions such as initializing the bus, addressing and unaddressing devices and setting remote and local modes.

Devices on the GPIB can be listeners, and talkers or controllers or both. A talker sends program messages to one or more listeners. A controller manages the flow of information on the bus by sending interface messages to the devices.

The oscilloscope can be a talker or a listener, but not a controller. The host computer, however, must be able to act as all three. For details of how the controller configures the GPIB for specific functions, refer to the GPIB interface manufacturer’s manual.

Interface Capabilities

The interface capabilities of the oscilloscope include the following IEEE 488.1 definitions:

- AH1 Complete Acceptor Handshake
- SH1 Complete Source Handshake
- L4 Partial Listener Function
- T5 Complete Talker Function
- SR1 Complete Service Request Function
- RL1 Complete Remote/Local Function
Addressing

Every device on the GPIB has an address. When the remote control port is set to “GPIB” (“UTILITIES” menu), the instrument can be controlled via GPIB. When the remote control port is set to “RS-232”, the instrument will execute solely “talk-only” operations over the GPIB, such as driving a printer. Setting the oscilloscope to “RS-232” in the “UTILITIES” menu also enables the instrument to be controlled via the RS-232-C port.

If the oscilloscope is addressed to talk, it will remain configured to this until it receives a universal untalk command (UNT), its own listen address (MLA), or another instrument’s talk address.

Similarly, if the oscilloscope is addressed to listen, it will remain configured to listen until a universal unlisten command (UNL), or its own talker address (MTA), is received.

GPIB Signals

The bus system consists of 16 signal lines and eight ground or shield lines. The signal lines are divided into three groups:

1. eight data lines
2. three handshake lines
3. five interface management lines

Data Lines

The eight data lines, usually called DI01 through DI08, carry both program and interface messages. Most of the messages use the 7-bit ASCII code, in which case DI08 is unused.

Handshake Lines

These three lines control the transfer of message bytes between devices. The process is called a three-wire interlocked handshake and it guarantees that the message bytes on the data lines are sent and received without transmission error.

Interface Management Lines

The following five lines manage the flow of information across the interface.
ATN (ATteNtion): The controller drives the ATN line true when it uses the data lines to send interface messages such as talk and listen addresses or a device clear (DCL) message. When ATN is false, the bus is in data mode for the transfer of program messages from talkers to listeners.

IFC (InterFace Clear): The controller sets the IFC line true to initialize the bus.

REN (Remote ENable): The controller uses this line to place devices in remote or local program mode.

SRQ (Service ReQuest): Any device can drive the SRQ line true to asynchronously request service from the controller. This is the equivalent of a single interrupt line on a computer bus.

EOI (End Or Identify): This line has two purposes. The talker uses it to mark the end of a message string. The controller uses it to tell devices to identify their response in a parallel poll (discussed later in this section).

I/O Buffers

The instrument has 256-byte input and output buffers. An incoming program message is not decoded before a message terminator has been received. However, if the input buffer becomes full (because the program message is longer than the buffer), the instrument starts analyzing the message. In this case data transmission is temporarily halted, and the controller may generate a timeout if the limit was set too low.

IEEE 488.1 Standard Messages

The IEEE 488.1 standard specifies not only the mechanical and electrical aspects of the GPIB, but also the low-level transfer protocol — for example, it defines how a controller addresses devices, turns them into talkers or listeners, resets them or puts them in the remote state. Such interface messages are executed with the interface management lines of the GPIB, usually with ATN true.

All of these messages (except GET) are executed immediately upon reception and not in chronological order with normal commands.

Note 1: In addition to the IEEE 488.1 interface message standards, the IEEE 488.2 standard specifies some standardized program messages, i.e. command headers. They are identified with a leading asterisk <*> and are listed in the System Commands section.
The command list in System Commands does not contain any command for clearing the input/output buffers or for setting the instrument to the remote state. This is because such commands are already specified as IEEE 488.1 standard messages. Refer to the GPIB interface manual of the host controller as well as to its support programs, which should contain special calls for the execution of these messages.

The following describes those IEEE 488.1 standard messages which go beyond mere reconfiguration of the bus and which have an effect on the operation of the instrument.

**Device CClear**

In response to a universal Device CClear (DCL) or a Selected Device Clear message (SDC), the oscilloscope clears the input or output buffers, aborts the interpretation of the current command (if any) and clears any pending commands. Status registers and status-enable registers are not cleared. Although DCL has an immediate effect it can take several seconds to execute this command if the instrument is busy.

**Group Execute Trigger**

The Group Execute Trigger message (GET) causes the oscilloscope to arm the trigger system. It is functionally identical to the “*TRG” command.

**Remote ENable**

This interface message is executed when the controller holds the Remote ENable control line (REN) true and configures the instrument as a listener. All the front-panel controls except the menu buttons are disabled. The menu indications on the right-hand side of the screen no longer appear since menus cannot now be operated manually. Instead, the text REMOTE ENABLE appears at the top of the menu field to indicate that the instrument is set to the remote mode. Whenever the controller returns the REN line to false, all instruments on the bus return to LOCAL. Individual instruments can be returned to LOCAL with the Go To Local message (see below).

As a rule, remote commands are only executed when the instrument is in the remote state, whereas queries are always executed. Local front-panel control may be regained by pressing the LOCAL menu button, unless the instrument was placed in the Local LOckout (LLO) mode.
Local Lockout

The Local Lockout command (LLO) causes the LOCAL menu to disappear. The LLO command can be sent in local or remote mode but only becomes effective once the instrument has been set to the remote mode.

Go To Local

The Go To Local message (GTL) causes the instrument to return to the local mode. All front-panel controls become active and the normal menus reappear. Thereafter, whenever the instrument is addressed as a listener it will be immediately reset to the remote state.

Note that a GTL message does not clear the local lockout if it was set. Thus, whenever the instrument returns to the remote state the local lockout mode will immediately become effective again.

A command string should not be followed straightaway by a GTL message. Since GTL is executed at once, the instrument may already be returned to the local state before the commands in the input buffer are interpreted. Therefore, the instrument may refuse to execute them if they require the instrument to be in REMOTE. A safe way to ensure that all commands have been interpreted is to append a query ("*STB?", for example) to the command string and wait for the response, before sending a GTL.

Interface Clear

The Interface Clear message (IFC) initializes the GPIB but has no effect on the operation of the oscilloscope.

Programming
GPIB Transfers

To illustrate the GPIB programming concepts a number of examples written in BASICA are included in this section. It is assumed that the controller is IBM-PC compatible, running under DOS, and that it is equipped with a National Instruments\(^1\) GPIB interface card. GPIB programming with other languages such as C or Pascal is quite similar.

If you use another computer or another GPIB interface, refer to the interface manual for installation procedures and subroutine calls similar to those described here.

\(^1\)National Instruments Corporation, 12109 Technology Boulevard, Austin, Texas 78727, USA.
Configuring the GPIB Hardware

Check that the GPIB interface is properly installed in the computer. If not, follow the interface manufacturer’s installation instructions. In the case of the National Instruments interface, it is possible to modify the base I/O address of the board, the DMA channel number and the interrupt line setting, using switches and jumpers. In our program examples, default positions are assumed.

Connect the oscilloscope to the computer with a GPIB interface cable. Set the GPIB address to the required value. The program examples assume a setting of ‘4’.

Configuring the GPIB Driver Software

The host computer requires an interface driver that handles the transactions between the operator’s programs and the interface board. In the case of the National Instruments interface, the installation procedure:

① copies the GPIB handler GPIB.COM into the boot directory.
② modifies the DOS system configuration file CONFIG.SYS to declare the presence of the GPIB handler.
③ creates a sub-directory GPIB-PC.
④ installs in GPIB-PC a number of files and programs which are useful for testing and reconfiguring the system, and for writing user programs.

The following files in the sub-directory GPIB-PC are of particular use:

IBIC.EXE allows interactive control of the GPIB via functions entered at the keyboard. Use of this program is highly recommended to anyone unfamiliar with GPIB programming or the oscilloscope’s remote commands.

DECL.BAS is a declaration file that contains code to be included at the beginning of any BASICA application program. Simple application programs can be quickly written by appending the operator’s instructions to DECL.BAS and executing the complete file.

IBCONF.EXE is an interactive program that allows inspection or modification of the current settings of the GPIB handler. To run IBCONF.EXE, refer to the National Instruments manual.
In the program examples in this section, it is assumed that the National Instruments GPIB driver GPIB.COM is in its default state — i.e. that the user has not modified it with IBCONF.EXE. This means that the interface board can be referred to by the symbolic name ‘GPIB0’ and that devices on the GPIB bus with addresses between 1 and 16 can be called by the symbolic names ‘DEV1’ to ‘DEV16’.

**Note 2:** If you have a National Instruments PC2 interface card rather than PC2A, you must run IBCONF to declare the presence of this card rather than the default PC2A.

### Simple Transfers

For a large number of remote control operations it is sufficient to use just three different subroutines (IBFIND, IBRD and IBWRT) provided by National Instruments. The following complete program reads the timebase setting of the oscilloscope and displays it on the terminal:

```
1–99 <DECL.BAS>
100 DEV$="DEV4"
110 CALL IBFIND(DEV$,SCOPE%)
120 CMD$="TDIV?"
130 CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
140 CALL IBRD(SCOPE%,RD$)
150 PRINT RD$
160 END
```

**Explanation**

Lines 1–99 are a copy of the file DECL.BAS supplied by National Instruments. The first six lines are required for the initialization of the GPIB handler. The other lines are declarations which may be useful for larger programs, but are not really required code. The sample program above only uses the strings CMD$ and RD$ which are declared in DECL.BAS as arrays of 255 characters.

**Note 3:** DECL.BAS requires access to the file BIB.M during the GPIB initialization. BIB.M is one of the files supplied by National Instruments, and it must exist in the directory currently in use.

**Note 4:** The first two lines of DECL.BAS both contain a string “XXXXX” which must be replaced by the number of bytes which determine the maximum workspace for BASICA (computed by subtracting the size of BIB.M from the space currently available in BASICA). For example, if the size of BIB.M is 1200 bytes and when BASICA is loaded it reports “60200 bytes free”, you should replace “XXXXX” by the value 59000 or less.

Lines 100 and 110 open the device “DEV4” and associate with it the descriptor “SCOPE%”. All I/O calls from then on will refer to
“SCOPE%”. The default configuration of the GPIB handler recognizes “DEV4” and associates with it a device with GPIB address 4.

Lines 120 and 130 prepare the command string TDIV? and transfer it to the instrument. The command instructs the instrument to respond with the current setting of the timebase.

Lines 140 and 150 reads the response of the instrument and places it into the character string RD$.

Line 170 displays the response on the terminal.

When running this sample program, the oscilloscope will automatically be set to the remote state when IBWRT is executed, and will remain in that state. Pressing the LOCAL menu button will return the oscilloscope to local mode if the GPIB handler was modified to inhibit Local LOCKout (LLO).

Here is a slightly modified version of the sample program which checks if any error occurred during GPIB operation:

```basic
1–99 <DECL.BAS>
100 DEV$="DEV4"
110 CALL IBFIND(DEV$,SCOPE%)
120 CMD$="TDIV?"
130 CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
140 IF ISTA% < 0 THEN GOTO 200
150 CALL IBRD(SCOPE%,RD$)
160 IF ISTA% < 0 THEN GOTO 250
170 PRINT RD$
180 IBLOC(SCOPE%)
190 END
200 PRINT "WRITE ERROR =";IBERR%
210 END
250 PRINT "READ ERROR =";IBERR%
260 END
```

The GPIB status word ISTA%, the GPIB error variable IBERR% and the count variable IBCNT% are defined by the GPIB handler and are updated with every GPIB function call. Refer to the National Instruments manual for details. The sample program above would report if the GPIB address of the instrument was set to a value other
then 4. Line 180 resets the instrument to local with a call to the GPIB routine IBLOC.

**Some Additional Driver Calls**

IBLOC is used to execute the IEEE 488.1 standard message Go To Local (GTL), i.e. it returns the instrument to the local state. The programming example above shows its use.

IBCLR executes the IEEE 488.1 standard message Selected Device Clear (SDC).

IBRDF and IBWRTF allow data to be read from GPIB to a file and data to be written from a file to GPIB respectively. Transferring data directly to or from a storage device does not limit the size of the data block, but it may be slower than transferring to the computer memory.

IBRDI and IBWRTI allow data to be read from GPIB to an integer array and data to be written from an integer array to GPIB. Since the integer array allows storage of up to 64 kilobytes (in BASIC), IBRDI and IBWRTI should be used for the transfer of large data blocks to the computer memory, rather than IBRD or IBWRT which are limited to 256 bytes by the BASIC string length. Note that IBRDI and IBWRTI only exist for BASIC, since for more modern programming languages, such as C, the function calls IBRD and IBWRT are much less limited in the data block size.

IBTMO can be used to change the timeout value during program execution. The default value of the GPIB driver is 10 seconds, e.g. if the instrument does not respond to an IBRD call, IBRD will return with an error after the specified time.

IBTRG executes the IEEE 488.1 standard message Group Execute Trigger (GET), which causes the oscilloscope to arm the trigger system.

National Instruments supply a number of additional function calls. In particular, it is possible to use the so-called board level calls which allow a very detailed control of the GPIB.
When an oscilloscope is used in a remote application, events often occur asynchronously, i.e. at times that are unpredictable for the host computer. The most common case is waiting for a trigger after the instrument has been armed. The controller must wait until the acquisition is finished before it can read the acquired waveform. The simplest way of checking if a certain event has occurred is by continuously or periodically reading the status bit associated with it until the required transition is detected. Continuous status bit polling is described in more detail in the sub-section “Instrument Polls” of this chapter. For a complete explanation of the status bytes refer to Chapter 6.

A potentially more efficient way of detecting events occurring in the instrument is the use of the Service Request (SRQ). This GPIB interrupt line can be used to interrupt program execution in the controller. Therefore, the controller can execute other programs while waiting for the instrument. Unfortunately, not all interface manufacturers support the programming of interrupt service routines. In particular, National Instruments only supports the SRQ bit within the ISTA% status word. This requires the user to continuously or periodically check this word, either explicitly or with the function call IBWAIT. In the absence of real interrupt service routines the use of SRQ may not be very advantageous.

In the default state, after power-on, the Service ReQuest is disabled. The SRQ is enabled by setting the Service Request Enable register with the command “*SRE” and specifying which event should generate an SRQ. The oscilloscope will interrupt the controller as soon as the selected event(s) occur by asserting the SRQ interface line. If several devices are connected to the GPIB, the controller may have to identify which instrument caused the interrupt by serial polling the various devices.

**Note 5:** The SRQ bit is latched until the controller reads the STatus Byte Register (STB). The action of reading the STB with the command “*STB?” clears the register contents except the MAV bit (bit 4) until a new event occurs. Service requesting may be disabled by clearing the SRE register (“*SRE 0”).
Example 1

To assert SRQ in response to the events “new signal acquired” or “return-to-local” (pressing the menu button LOCAL).

These events are tracked by the INR register which is reflected in the SRE register as the INB summary bit in position 0. Since the bit position 0 has the value 1, the command “SRE 1” enables the generation of SRQ whenever the INB summary bit is set.

In addition, the events of the INR register which may be summarized in the INB bit must be specified. The event “new signal acquired” corresponds to INE bit 0 (value 1) while the event “return-to-local” is assigned to INE bit 2 (value 4). The total sum is 1+4=5. Thus the command “INE 5” is needed.

```
CMD$="INE 5;SRE 1"
CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
```

Example 2

To assert SRQ when soft key 4 is pressed.

The event “soft key 4 pressed” is tracked by the URR register. Since the URR register is not directly reflected in STB but only in the ESR register (URR, bit position 6), the ESE enable register must be set first with the command “ESE 64” to allow the URQ setting to be reported in STB. An SRQ request will now be generated provided that the ESB summary bit (bit position 5) in the SRE enable register is set (“SRE 32”).

```
CMD$="ESE 64;SRE 32"
CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
```

Instrument Polls

State transitions occurring within the instrument can be remotely monitored by polling selected internal status registers. This subsection covers polling methods which may be used to detect the occurrence of a given event:

1. Continuous poll
2. Serial poll
3. Parallel poll
4. IST poll.

To emphasize the differences between these methods, the same example will be presented in each case, determining if a new acquisition has taken place. By far the simplest poll is the continuous poll. The other methods only make sense if interrupt service routines
(servicing the SRQ line) are supported or multiple devices on GPIB must be monitored simultaneously.

**Continuous Poll**

In continuous polling a status register is continuously monitored until a transition is observed. This is the most straightforward method for detecting state changes but may be impracticable in some situations, especially in multiple device configurations.

In the following example, the event “new signal acquired” is observed by continuously polling the INternal state change Register (INR) until the corresponding bit (in this case bit 0, i.e. value 1) is non-zero to indicate that a new waveform has been acquired. Reading INR clears it at the same time so that there is no need for an additional clearing action after a non-zero value has been detected. The command “CHDR OFF” instructs the instrument to omit any command headers when responding to a query. This simplifies the decoding of the response. The instrument would therefore send “1” rather than “INR 1”.

```plaintext
CMD$="CHDR OFF"
CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
MASK% = 1 'New Signal Bit has value 1'
LOOP% = 1
WHILE LOOP%
    CMD$="INR?"
    CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
    CALL IBRD(SCOPE%,RD$)
    NEWSIG% = VAL(RD$) AND MASK%
    IF NEWSIG% = MASK% THEN LOOP% = 0
WEND
```

**Serial Poll**

Serial polling takes place once the SRQ interrupt line has been asserted. The controller examines which instrument has generated the interrupt by inspecting the SRQ bit in the STB register of each instrument. Because service request is based on an interrupt mechanism, serial polling offers a reasonable compromise in terms of servicing speed in multiple device configurations.

In the following example, the command “INE 1” enables the event “new signal acquired” to be reported in the INR to the INB bit of the status byte STB. The command “*SRE 1” enables the INB of the
status byte to generate an SRQ whenever it is set. The function call IBWAIT instructs the computer to wait until one of three conditions occurs: &H8000 in the mask (MASK%) corresponds to a GPIB error, &H4000 to a timeout error, and &H0800 to the detection of RQS (ReQuest for Service) generated by the SRQ bit.

Whenever IBWAIT detects RQS it automatically performs a serial poll to find out which instrument generated the interrupt. It will only exit if there was a timeout or if the instrument “SCOPE%” generated SRQ. The additional function call IBRSP fetches the value of the status byte which may be further interpreted. For this example to function properly the value of 'Disable Auto Serial Polling' must be set 'off' in the GPIB handler (use IBCONF.EXE to check).

CMD$="*CLS; INE 1; *SRE 1"
CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
MASK% = &HC800
CALL IBWAIT(SCOPE%,MASK%)
IF (IBSTA% AND &HC000) <> 0 THEN PRINT "GPIB or Timeout Error" : STOP
CALL IBRSP(SCOPE%,SPR%)
PRINT "Status Byte =.", SPR%

Note 6: After the serial poll is completed, the RQS bit in the STB status register is cleared. Note that the other STB register bits remain set until they are cleared by means of a "CLS" command or the instrument is reset. If these bits are not cleared, they cannot generate another interrupt.

Serial polling is only an advantage if there are several instruments needing attention. Board-level function calls can deal simultaneously with several instruments attached to the same interface board. Refer to the National Instruments manual.

Parallel Poll

Likewise, parallel polling is only an advantage when there are several instruments needing attention.

In parallel polling, the controller simultaneously reads the Individual STatus bit (IST) of all the instruments to determine which one needs service. Since parallel polling allows up to eight different instruments to be polled at the same time, parallel polling is the fastest way to identify state changes of instruments supporting this capability.

When a parallel poll is initiated, each instrument returns a status bit over one of the DIO data lines. Devices may respond either
individually using a separate DIO line, or collectively on a single data line. Data line assignments are made by the controller via a Parallel Poll Configure (PPC) sequence.

In the following example, the command “INE 1” enables the event “new signal acquired” in the INR to be reported to the INB bit of the status byte STB. The PaRallel poll Enable register (PRE) determines which events will be summarized in the IST status bit. The command “PRE 1” enables the INB bit to set the IST bit whenever it is set. Once parallel polling has been established, the parallel poll status is examined until a change on data bus line DI02 takes place.

Stage 1: Enable the INE and PRE registers, configure the controller for parallel poll and instruct the oscilloscope to respond on data line 2 (DI02)

```
CMD1$=“?_@$”
CALL IBCM(D0%,CMD1$)
CMD$=“INE 1;PRE 1”
CALL IBWR(B0%,CMD$)
CMD4$=CHR$(&H5)+CHR$(&H69)+“?”
CALL IBCM(D0%,CMD4$)
```

Stage 2: Parallel poll the instrument until DI02 is set

```
LOOP% = 1
WHILE LOOP%
CALL IRR(P0%,PPR%)
IF (PPR% AND &H2) = 2 THEN LOOP% = 0
WEND
```

Stage 3: Disable parallel polling (hex 15) and clear the parallel poll register

```
CMD5$=CHR$(&H15)
CALL IBCM(D0%,CMD5$)
CALL IBCM(D0%,CMD1$)
CMD$=“PRE 0”
CALL IBWR(B0%,CMD$)
```
Note 7: In the example above, board-level GPIB function calls are used. It is assumed that the controller (board) and oscilloscope (device) are respectively located at addresses 0 and 4. The listener and talker addresses for the controller and oscilloscope are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Logic device</th>
<th>Listener address</th>
<th>Talker address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>controller</td>
<td>32 (ASCII &lt;space&gt;)</td>
<td>64 (ASCII @)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oscilloscope</td>
<td>32+4=36 (ASCII $)</td>
<td>64+4=68 (ASCII D)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 8: The characters “?” and “_” appearing in the command strings stand for unlisten and untalk respectively. They are used to set the devices to a “known” state.

Note 9: To shorten the size of the program examples, device talking and listening initialization instructions have been grouped into character chains. They are:

CMD1$ = “?_@$” Unlisten, Untalk, PC talker, DSO listener

Note 10: The remote message code for executing a parallel response in binary form is 01101PPP where PPP specifies the data line. Since data line 2 is selected, the identification code is 001 which results in the code 01101001 (binary) or &H69 (hex). See Table 38 of the IEEE 488-1978 Standard for further details.

*IST Poll

The state of the Individual STatus bit (IST) returned in parallel polling can also be read by sending the “*IST?” query. To enable this poll mode, the oscilloscope must be initialized as for parallel polling by writing into the PRE register. Since *IST polling emulates parallel polling, this method is applicable in all instances where parallel polling is not supported by the controller.

In the following example, the command “INE 1” enables the event “new signal acquired” in the INR to be reported to the INB bit of the status byte STB. The command “*PRE 1” enables the INB bit to set the IST bit whenever it is set. The command “CHDR OFF” suppresses the command header in the response of the instrument, simplifying the interpretation. The status of the IST bit is then continuously monitored until it is set by the instrument.
GPIB Operation

```plaintext
CMD$="CHDR OFF; INE 1; "PRE 1"
CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
LOOP% = 1
WHILE LOOP%
    CMD$="*IST?"
    CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
    CALL IBRD(SCOPE%,RD$)
    IF VAL(RD$) = 1 THEN LOOP% = 0
WEND
```

Driving a Hardcopy Device

The oscilloscope can be interfaced to a wide range of hardcopy devices and instructed to directly copy the screen contents onto them. The devices supported by the unit are listed with the command “HARDCOPY_SETUP” in System Commands.

When the hardcopy device is connected to the GPIB, one of two different configurations should be chosen, depending on whether or not a GPIB controller is available.

Printing without a GPIB Controller

When only the oscilloscope and the hardcopy device are connected to the GPIB, the oscilloscope must be configured as talker-only, and the hardcopy device as listener-only, to ensure proper data transfer. The oscilloscope can be configured as talker-only by selecting the remote control port to RS-232 in the “UTILITIES” menu. The hardcopy device manufacturer usually specifies an address which forces the instrument into the listening mode.

1. Select the remote control port to RS-232 (“UTILITIES” menu).
2. Configure the “Hardcopy Setup” sub-menu in the “UTILITIES” menu specifying “GPIB” as hardcopy port.
3. Put the hardcopy device in listener-only mode.
4. Press the screen dump button on the front panel of the instrument.

Printing with a GPIB Controller

If a controller is connected to the GPIB, data transfers must be supervised by it. Different schemes can be used to transfer the screen contents:
1. The controller reads the data into internal memory and then sends them to the printer. This alternative can be done with simple high-level GPIB function calls.

2. The oscilloscope sends data to both the controller and the printer.

3. The controller goes into a standby state. The oscilloscope becomes a talker and sends data directly to the printer.

1. **Data read by controller and sent to printer**

   The controller stores the full set of printer instructions and afterwards sends them to the graphics device. This method is the most straightforward way of transferring screen contents but requires a large amount of buffer storage.

   ```
   CMD$ = "SCDP"
   CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
   FILE$="PRINT.DAT"
   CALL IBRDF(SCOPE%,FILE$)
   CALL IBWRTF(PRINTER%,FILE$)
   ```

2. **Oscilloscope sends data to controller and printer**

   The oscilloscope puts the printer instructions onto the bus. The data is directly put out and saved in scratch memory in the controller. The contents of the scratch file can be deleted later.

   **Stage 1: Controller talker, oscilloscope listener. Issue the screen dump command**

   ```
   CMD1$="?_@$": CALL IBCMD(BRD0%,CMD1$)
   CMD$="SCDP": CALL IBWRT(BRD0%,CMD$)
   ```

   **Stage 2: Oscilloscope talker, controller and printer listeners. Print data while storing data in scratch file SCRATCH.DAT**

   ```
   CMD2$="?_ D%": CALL IBCMD(BRD0%,CMD2$)
   FILE$="SCRATCH.DAT": CALL IBRDF(BRD0%,FILE$)
   ```

3. **Oscilloscope talks directly to printer**

   The controller goes into stand-by and resumes GPIB operations once the data have been printed, i.e. when an EOI is detected.

   **Stage 1: Controller talker, oscilloscope listener. Issue the screen dump command**

   ```
   CMD1$="?_@$": CALL IBCMD(BRD0%,CMD1$)
   CMD$="SCDP": CALL IBWRT(BRD0%,CMD$)
   ```
Stage 2: Oscilloscope talker, printer listener. Put controller in stand-by

CMD2$="?_D\%": CALL IBCMD(BRD0\%,CMD2$)
V\%=1: CALL IBGTS(BRD0\%,V\%)

**Note 11:** In schemes 2 and 3, board-level GPIB function calls are used. It is assumed that the controller (board), the oscilloscope and the printer are respectively located at addresses 0, 4 and 5. The listener and talker addresses for the controller, oscilloscope and printer are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Logic device</th>
<th>Listener address</th>
<th>Talker address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>controller</td>
<td>32 (ASCII &lt;space&gt;)</td>
<td>64 (ASCII @)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oscilloscope</td>
<td>32+4=36 (ASCII $)</td>
<td>64+4=68 (ASCII D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hardcopy dev.</td>
<td>32+5=37 (ASCII %)</td>
<td>64+5=69 (ASCII E)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note 12:** The characters “?” and “_” appearing in the command strings stand for unlisten and untalk respectively. They are used to set the devices to a "known" state.

**Note 13:** To shorten the size of the program examples, device talking and listening initialization instructions have been grouped into character chains. They are:

- CMD1$ = “?_@$” Unlisten, Untalk, PC talker, DSO listener
- CMD2$ = “?_ D” Unlisten, Untalk, PC listener, DSO talker
Operating Through the RS-232-C

LeCroy oscilloscopes may be remotely controlled using a host — terminal or computer — through the RS-232-C port. For this the oscilloscope must be set to RS-232 control using the GPIB/RS232 submenu of the “UTILITIES” menu.

All the commands described in the System Commands section are supported, but waveform transfer is only possible in HEX mode. The default value for COMM_FORMAT is set appropriately. The syntax of the response to WF? is identical to the GPIB case.

In this chapter some special RS-232-C commands are defined — either for configuring the oscilloscope, or for simulating GPIB 488.1 messages such as setting the oscilloscope into remote or local modes.

Notation

Throughout this section, characters which cannot be printed in ASCII will be represented by their mnemonics.

Example

Example: <LF> ASCII line feed character whose decimal value is 10. <BS> ASCII backspace character whose decimal value is 8. CTRL_U means that the control key and the U key are pressed simultaneously.

RS-232-C PIN ASSIGNMENTS

The remote RS-232-C pin assignments (indicated on the rear panel) are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DB9 Pin #</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>T D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>R D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>RTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>CTS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Transmitted Data (from the oscilloscope).

Received Data (to the oscilloscope).

Request To Send (from the oscilloscope). If the software Xon/Xoff handshake is selected it is always TRUE. Otherwise (hardware handshake) it is TRUE when the oscilloscope is able to receive characters and FALSE when the oscilloscope is unable to receive characters.

Clear To Send (to the oscilloscope). When TRUE, the oscilloscope can transmit; when FALSE, transmission stops. It is used for the oscilloscope output hardware handshake.
RS-232-C Operation

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>DTR</td>
<td>Data Terminal Ready (from the oscilloscope). Always TRUE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GND</td>
<td>Protective Ground.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SIG GND</td>
<td>Signal Ground.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The RS-232-C port is configured in full duplex. This means that the two sides — controller and oscilloscope — can both send and receive messages at the same time. However, when the oscilloscope receives a new command, it stops outputting.

Transmission of long messages to the oscilloscope should be done while it is in a triggered mode with no acquisition in progress. This is especially important when sending waveforms or front-panel setups into the scope.

The behavior of the RS-232-C port may be set according to the operator’s needs. For this purpose, in addition to the basic setup on the front-panel menu, there are “immediate commands”, as well as a special command “COMM_RS232”. Immediate commands consist of the ASCII ESCape character <ESC> (whose decimal value is 27), followed by another character. Such commands are interpreted as soon as the second character has been received.

**Note:** The RS-232-C baud rate, parity, character length and number of stop bits are among the parameters that are saved or recalled by the front-panel “SAVE” or “RECALL” buttons, or by the remote commands “*SAV”, “*RCL” or “PANEL_SETUP”. When recalling, care must be taken to ensure that these parameters are set at the same value as the actual ones. Otherwise, the host may no longer be able to communicate with the oscilloscope and a manual reconfiguration would be necessary.

Echo of Received Characters

The serial port may echo the received characters. Echo is useful if the oscilloscope is attached to a terminal. Echoing can be turned on or off by sending the 2-character sequence <ESC>] or <ESC>[ respectively. Echoing is on by default.
**Note:** The host must not echo characters received from the oscilloscope.

**Handshake Control**

When the oscilloscope intake buffer becomes almost full, the instrument sends a handshake signal to the host telling it to stop transmitting. When this buffer has enough room to receive more characters another handshake signal will be sent. The handshake signals are either the CTRL-S (or <XOFF>) and CTRL-Q (<XON>) characters or a signal level on the RTS line. This is selected by sending the 2-character sequence <ESC>) for XON/XOFF handshake — this is the default — or <ESC>( for RTS handshake.

The flow of characters coming from the oscilloscope may be controlled either by a signal level on the CTS line or by the <XON>/<XOFF> pair of characters.

**Editing Features**

When the oscilloscope is directly connected to a terminal, the following features will facilitate the correction of typing errors:

- `<BS>` or `<DELETE>` Delete the last character.
- `CTRL_U` Delete the last line.

**Message Terminators**

“Message terminators” are markers that indicate to the receiver that a message has been completed.

On input to the oscilloscope, the Program Message Terminator is one character which can be selected by the user. A good choice would be a character that is never used for anything else. The character is chosen using the command COMM_RS232 and the keyword EI. The default Program Message Terminator is the ASCII character <CR> whose decimal value is 13.

The oscilloscope appends a Response Message Terminator to the end of each of its responses. It is a string, like a computer prompt, chosen by the user. This string must not be empty. The default Response Message Terminator is “\n\r” which means <LF><CR>.

**Examples**

1. `COMM_RS232 EI,3`

   This command informs the oscilloscope that each message it receives will be terminated with the ASCII character <ETX> which corresponds to 3 in decimal.

2. `COMM_RS232 EO,“\n\nEND\n\n”`
This command indicates to the oscilloscope that it must append the string "\n\nEND\n\n" to each response.

After these settings, a host command will look like:

TDIV?<ETX>

The oscilloscope responds:

TDIV 1.S
END

*Note: Having sent a COMM_RS232 command, the host must wait for the oscilloscope to change its behavior before sending a command in the new mode. A safe way to do this is to include a query on the line that contains the COMM_RS232 command and wait until the response is received. For example:

COMM_RS232 EI,3;*STB?

**SRQ Message**

Each time the Master Summary Status (MSS) bit of the STatus Byte (STB) is set, the SRQ message (a string of characters) is sent to the host to indicate that the oscilloscope requests service. The RS-232-C SRQ message has the same meaning as the GPIB SRQ message. If the string is empty, no message will be sent. This is the default setting. Note that no response message terminator is added at the end of the SRQ message.

**Example**

COMM_RS232 SRQ, "\n\n\nSRQ\n\a"

When the MSS bit is set, the oscilloscope will send:

a <CR> followed by two <LF>
SRQ

a <CR> followed by one >LF>

and the buzzer will sound.

**Long Line Splitting**

Line splitting is a feature provided for hosts that cannot accept lines with more than a certain number of characters. The oscilloscope may be configured to split responses into many lines. This feature is very useful for waveform or front-panel setup transfers although it is applicable to all response messages. Two parameters control this feature:
Line Separator: Off  messages will not be split into lines.  
<CR>,<LF> or <CR><LF> possible line terminators.

Line Length  the maximum number of characters in a line.

**Example**

COMM_RS232 LS,LF,LL,40

The line separator is the ASCII character <LF>, the line is a maximum of 40 characters long (excluding the line separator).

If the oscilloscope receives the command PNSU?, it may answer:

PNSU#9000001496
AAAA555500655AA403000580019000000000001
000000000000000000000000000C1B0100580000
0000000000000000000000000000000000000000
...

**Remarks**

Long commands sent to the oscilloscope may not be split into lines. If a command sent to the oscilloscope is the response to a previous query, the line-split characters (<LF> and/or <CR>) must be removed.

This also applies to line-split characters inside strings sent to the oscilloscope.

However, hex-ASCII data sent to the oscilloscope may contain line-split characters. If you wish to use line splitting, ensure that neither the input message terminator characters nor the line-split characters occur in the data.

**Commands Simulating GPIB Commands**

**<ESC>C or <ESC>c**

*Device Clear Command*

This command clears the input and output buffers. It has the same meaning as the GPIB DCL or SDC interface messages.

**<ESC>R or <ESC>r**

*Set to Remote Command (REN)*

This command puts the oscilloscope into the remote mode. Its function is the same as GPIB asserting the REN line and setting the oscilloscope to listener.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;ESC&gt;L</code> or <code>&lt;ESC&gt;l</code></td>
<td>Set to Local Command. This command puts the oscilloscope into local mode. It clears local lockout. It has the same function as GPIB setting the REN line to false.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;ESC&gt;F</code> or <code>&lt;ESC&gt;f</code></td>
<td>Set to Local Lockout Command. This command disables the front-panel “LOCAL” button, either immediately if the oscilloscope is already in the remote mode or later when the oscilloscope is next set to remote control. This disabling of the menu “LOCAL” button is called “Local Lockout” and can only be cancelled with the <code>&lt;ESC&gt;L</code> command. <code>&lt;ESC&gt;F</code> has the same meaning as the GPIB LLO interface message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;ESC&gt;T</code> or <code>&lt;ESC&gt;t</code></td>
<td>Trigger Command (GET). This command rearms the oscilloscope while it is in the “STOP” mode (valid only while the oscilloscope is in the remote mode). It has the same meaning as the “*TRG” command, and also the same meaning as the GPIB GET interface message.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Understanding Waveforms

This chapter covers the reading and writing of waveforms, and understanding their contents.

Waveforms can be divided into two basic entities: the basic data array — the raw data values from the ADC’s in the acquisition — and the accompanying descriptive information, such as vertical scale, horizontal scale and time of day, necessary for a full understanding of the data.

The information in a waveform can be accessed using the INSPECT? Query, which interprets it in an easily understood ASCII text form. It can also be more rapidly transferred using the WAVEFORM? query or written back into the instrument with the WAVEFORM command. The oscilloscope contains a data structure called the template, a detailed description of how the waveform’s information is organized.

Alternatively, waveforms can be stored in pre-formatted ASCII output, for popular spreadsheets and math processing packages, using the STORE and STORE_SETUP commands.

Logical Data Blocks of a Waveform

The template gives a detailed description of the form and contents of the logical data blocks of a waveform. It is provided as a reference. A sample template is given in Appendix B, although it is suggested to use the TEMPLATE? query and the actual template the instrument is using. The template may change as the instrument’s firmware is enhanced. The template will help provide backward compatibility for the interpretation of waveforms.

Usually, a waveform will contain just a waveform descriptor block (1.) and a data array block (5.). In more complicated cases one or more of the other blocks will be present. The data blocks are:

---

1 See Appendix E of the Operator’s Manual for these formats.
1. **Waveform descriptor block (WAVEDESC).** This block includes all the information necessary to reconstitute the display of the waveform from the data. This includes:
   - hardware settings at the time of acquisition
   - the exact time of the event
   - the kinds of processing that have been performed
   - the name and serial number of the instrument
   - the encoding format used for the data blocks
   - miscellaneous constants.

2. **An optional user-provided text (USERTEXT).** The WFTX command can be used to put a title or description of a waveform into this block. The WFTX? query command gives an alternative way to read it. This text block can hold up to 160 characters. They can be displayed in the TEXT + TIMES status menu as four lines of 40 characters.

3. **A block of sequence acquisition times (TRIGTIME).** This block is needed for sequence acquisitions to record the exact timing information for each segment. It contains the time of each trigger relative to the trigger of the first segment, as well as the time of the first data point of each segment relative to its trigger.

4. **A block of random interleaved sampling times (RISTIME).** This block is needed for RIS acquisitions to record the exact timing information for each segment.

5. **A data array block (SIMPLE or DATA ARRAY_1).** This is the basic integer data of the waveform. It can be raw or corrected ADC data or the integer result of waveform processing.

6. **A second data array block (DATA ARRAY_2).** This second data array is needed to hold the results of processing functions such as the Extrema (WP01 option) or Complex FFT (WP02 option). In such cases, the data arrays contain:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DATA_ARRAY_1</th>
<th>DATA_ARRAY_2</th>
<th>Extrema</th>
<th>FFT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Roof trace</td>
<td>Floor trace</td>
<td>Real part</td>
<td>Imaginary part</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Note:** The TEMPLATE also describes an array named DUAL. This is simply a way to allow the INSPECT? command to examine the two data arrays together.

**INSPECT? Query**

This is the simplest way to examine the contents of a waveform. It can be used on both the data and descriptive parts. The simplest form is:

**INSPECT? “name”**

where the template gives the name of a descriptor item or data block. The answer is returned as a single string, but may span many lines. Here is some typical dialogue:

```plaintext
question  C1:INSPECT? “VERTICAL_OFFSET”
response  C1:INSPECT “VERTICAL_OFFSET : 1.5625e−03”
question  C1:INSPECT? “TRIGGER_TIME”
response  C1:INSPECT “TRIGGER_TIME : Date = FEB 17, 1994, Time = 4:4:29.5580”
```

**INSPECT? can also be used to get a readable translation of the full waveform descriptor block with:**

**INSPECT? “WAVEDESC”**

The template dump from the instrument (or from Appendix B) will give details of the interpretation of each of the parameters. **INSPECT?** is also used to examine the measured data values of a waveform. For an acquisition with 52 points we get:

```plaintext
INSPECT? “SIMPLE”
C1:INSP “
0.0005225  0.0006475  −0.00029  −0.000915   2.25001E−05  0.000835
0.0001475  −0.0013525  −0.00204  −4E−05   0.0011475  0.0011475
−0.000915  −0.00179   −0.0002275  0.0011475   0.001085  −0.00079
−0.00179   −0.0002275   0.00071   0.00096  −0.0003525  −0.00104
  0.0002725  0.0007725   0.00071  −0.0003525  −0.00129  −0.0002275
0.0005225  0.00046  −0.00104  −0.00154   0.0005225  0.0012725
0.001335  −0.0009775   −0.001915  0.000165  0.0012725  0.00096
−0.000665  −0.001665   −0.0001025  0.0010225  0.00096  −0.0003525
−0.000915  8.50001E−05   0.000835  0.0005225

“
```
Waveform Structure

These numbers are the fully converted measurements in volts. Of course, when the data block contains thousands of items the string will contain many lines.

Depending on the application, the data may be preferred in its raw form as either a BYTE (8 bits) or a WORD (16 bits) for each data value. In this case the relations given below must be used in association with WAVEFORM? to interpret the measurement. It might then say:

INSPECT? “SIMPLE”,BYTE

The examination of data values for waveforms with two data arrays can be done as follows:

INSPECT? “DUAL” to get pairs of data values on a single line
INSPECT? “DATA_ARRAY_1” to get the values of the first data array
INSPECT? “DATA_ARRAY_2” to get the values of the second data array.

It is also possible to examine just a part of the waveform or a sparsed form of the waveform. This is controlled with the WAVEFORM_SETUP command mentioned later in this section.

INSPECT? has only a query form. It cannot be used to send a waveform back into the oscilloscope. It is also a very verbose way in which to send the information and is not very fast. Users who need speed or the ability to send the waveform back to the instrument should use the WAVEFORM commands.

BASIC users might find it convenient to combine the capabilities of the inspect facility with the waveform query command in order to construct files containing a human and BASIC readable version of the waveform descriptor together with the full waveform in a format suitable for retransmission to the instrument. This can be done for a waveform in a memory location by sending the command:

MC:INSPECT? “WAVEDESC”;WAVEFORM?

and putting the response directly into a disk file.
The WAVEFORM commands are an efficient way to transfer waveform data using the block formats defined in the IEEE-488.2 standard. All of the logical blocks of the waveform can be read with a single query:

C1:WAVEFORM?

This is the preferred form for most applications since it is complete and the response can be downloaded back into the instrument using the WAVEFORM command. Any single block can be chosen to be read with a query such as:

C1:WAVEFORM? DAT1

This can save time and space when reading many waveforms all with the same acquisition conditions, or if the interest is only in lots of raw integer data. Consult the description of WAVEFORM in the System Commands section for the names of the various blocks.

**Note:** A waveform query response can easily be a block containing over 16 million bytes if it is in binary format and twice as much if the HEX option is used.

The binary response to a query command of the form:

C1:WAVEFORM? or C1:WAVEFORM? ALL

can be put into a disk file and then dumped to show the following hexadecimal and ASCII form: (This was done over GPIB with default settings.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Byte offset</th>
<th>Binary contents in hexadecimal</th>
<th>ASCII translation (= uninteresting)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>43 31 3A 57 46 20 41 4C 4C 2C</td>
<td>C1: WFA LL #90000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>30 30 34 35 30 57 41 56 45 44</td>
<td>00450 WAVE DESC...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>00 00 00 00 00 00 4C 45 43 52</td>
<td>.......... LECROY_2_2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 01</td>
<td>...............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00</td>
<td>...............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00</td>
<td>...............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>00 4C 45 32 5F 59 33 37 34 4C</td>
<td>...............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td>00 37 84 09 40 00 00 00 00 00</td>
<td>...............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128</td>
<td>00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00</td>
<td>...............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144</td>
<td>32 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00</td>
<td>...............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>01 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 01 00</td>
<td>...............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176</td>
<td>00 34 83 12 6F 3A 0D 8E C9 46</td>
<td>...............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>192</td>
<td>00 00 08 00 01 32 2B CC 77 BE 6B</td>
<td>...............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>208</td>
<td>BB BE 6A D7 F2 A0 00 00 00 00</td>
<td>...............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>224</td>
<td>00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00</td>
<td>...............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240</td>
<td>00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00</td>
<td>...............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>256</td>
<td>00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00</td>
<td>...............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>272</td>
<td>00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00</td>
<td>...............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>288</td>
<td>00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00</td>
<td>...............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304</td>
<td>00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00</td>
<td>...............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320</td>
<td>00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00</td>
<td>...............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>336</td>
<td>00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00</td>
<td>...............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>352</td>
<td>00 00 0A 00 00 00 3F 80 00 00 3A</td>
<td>...............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>368</td>
<td>00 13 00 04 00 FA 00 09 00 16 00 0B</td>
<td>...............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>384</td>
<td>00 08 00 1B 00 1B 00 FA 00 EC 00 05 00 1B</td>
<td>...............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>00 FC 00 EC 00 05 00 14 00 18 00 03 00</td>
<td>...............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>416</td>
<td>00 15 00 14 00 03 00 F4 00 05 00 11 00 10 00</td>
<td>...............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>432</td>
<td>00 F0 00 11 00 1D 00 1E 00 FA 00 0E 00 06 00</td>
<td>...............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>448</td>
<td>00 18 00 FE 00 EE 00 07 00 19 00 18 00 03 00</td>
<td>...............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>464</td>
<td>00 0A 00 16 00 11 00 0A 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00</td>
<td>...............</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
It can be seen that the first 10 bytes translate into ASCII and look like the simple beginning of a query response. This is followed by the string "#9000000450", the beginning of a binary block where nine ASCII integers are used to give the length of the block (450 bytes). The waveform itself starts immediately after this at byte number 21 (the first byte is byte 0).

Deciphering the waveform descriptor can be done with the aid of the template (see Appendix B). According to this the first object is a DESCRIPTOR_NAME, a string of 16 characters with the value WAVEDESC, which is what we see. At byte 16, relative to the beginning of the descriptor (or byte 37 above), we find the next string, the TEMPLATE_NAME with the value LECROY_2_2. Several other parameters follow. We can easily recognize the INSTRUMENT_NAME at 76 bytes from the descriptor start (or byte 97 above).

In a similar way we learn that a 4-byte-long integer giving the length of the descriptor starts at byte 36 (or byte 57):

WAVE_DESCRIPTOR = 15A (hex) = 346.

At byte 60 (or byte 81 above) we find another 4-byte integer giving the length of the data array:

WAVE_ARRAY_1 = 68 (hex) = 104

and at byte 116 (or byte 137 above) the number of data points:

WAVE_ARRAY_COUNT = 34 (hex) = 52.

Now we know that the data will start at byte 346 from the beginning of the descriptor (or byte 367) and that each of the 52 data points will be represented by two bytes. The waveform has a total length of 346 + 104, which is the same as the ASCII string indicated at the beginning of the block. The final 0A at byte 471 is the NL character associated with the GPIB message terminator <NL><EOI>.

The data can be seen starting at byte 367. Since the example was taken using an oscilloscope with an 8-bit ADC we see those 8 bits followed by a 0 byte for each data point. It should be noted that for many other kinds of waveform this second byte will not be zero and will contain significant information. The data is coded in signed form (two’s complement) with values ranging from −32768 = 8000 (hex) to 32767 = 7FFF (hex). If we had chosen to use the BYTE option for the data format the values would have been signed integers in the
range \(-128 = 80 \text{ (hex)} \) to \(127 = 7F \text{ (hex)}\). These ADC values are mapped to the display grid in the following way:

1. \(0\) is located on the grid’s center axis
2. \(127\) (BYTE format) or \(32767\) (WORD format) is located at the top of the grid
3. \(-128\) (BYTE format) or \(-32768\) (WORD format) is located at the bottom of the grid.

Interpreting the Waveform Vertical Data

Now that we know how to decipher the data it would be useful to convert it to the appropriate measured values.

The vertical reading for each data point depends on the vertical gain and the vertical offset given in the descriptor. For acquisition waveforms this corresponds to the volts/div and voltage offset selected after conversion for the data representation being used. The template tells us that the vertical gain and offset can be found at bytes 156 and 160 respectively of the descriptor and that they are stored as floating point numbers in the IEEE 32-bit format. An ASCII string giving the vertical unit is to be found in VERTUNIT, byte 196. The vertical value is given by the relationship:

\[
\text{value} = \text{VERTICAL\_GAIN} \times \text{data} - \text{VERTICAL\_OFFSET}
\]

In the case of the data shown above we find:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{VERTICAL\_GAIN} &= 2.44141e-07 \text{ from the floating point number 3483 126f at byte 177} \\
\text{VERTICAL\_OFFSET} &= 0.00054 \text{ from the floating point number 3A0D 8EC9 at byte 181} \\
\text{VERTICAL\_UNIT} &= \text{V = volts} \text{ from the string 5600 ... at byte 217}
\end{align*}
\]

and therefore:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{since data[4]} &= \text{FA00 = 64000 from the hexadecimal word FA00 at byte 371. Overflows the maximum. 16 bit value of 32767, so must be a negative value. Using the two’s complement conversion 64000–2^{16} = -1536} \\
\text{value[4]} &= -0.000915 \text{ V as stated in the inspect command.}
\end{align*}
\]
If the computer or available software is incapable of understanding the IEEE floating point values a description of this format is included in the template, Appendix B.

The data values in a waveform may not all correspond to measured points. FIRST_VALID_PNT and LAST_VALID_PNT give the necessary information. The descriptor also records the SPARSING_FACTOR, the FIRST_POINT, and the SEGMENT_INDEX to aid interpretation if the options of the WAVEFORM_SETUP command have been used.

For sequence acquisitions the data values for each segment are given in their normal order and the segments are read out one after the other. The important descriptor parameters are the WAVE_ARRAY_COUNT and the SUBARRAY_COUNT, giving the total number of points and the number of segments.

For waveforms such as the extrema and the complex FFT there will be two arrays — one after the other — for the two of the result.

Calculating the Horizontal Position of a Data Point

Each vertical data value has a corresponding horizontal position, usually measured in time or frequency units. The calculation of this position depends on the type of waveform being examined. We will treat separately the single sweep, the sequence, and the interleaved (RIS) waveform. Each data value has a position, i, in the original waveform, with i = 0 corresponding to the first data point acquired. The descriptor parameter HORUNIT gives a string with the name of the horizontal unit.

**Single-Sweep Waveforms**

\[ x[i] = \text{HORIZ\_INTERVAL} \times i + \text{HORIZ\_OFFSET}. \]

For acquisition waveforms this time is from the trigger to the data point in question. It will be different from acquisition to acquisition since the HORIZ\_OFFSET is measured for each trigger.

In the case of the data shown above this means:

HORIZ\_INTERVAL = 1e\(^{-08}\) from the floating point number 322b cc77 at byte 194

HORIZ\_OFFSET = \(-5.149\)e\(^{-08}\) from the double precision floating point number be6b a4bb 51a0 69bb at byte 198
Waveform Structure

HORUNIT = S = seconds from the string 5300 ... at byte 262

which gives

\[ x[0] = -5.149 \times 10^{-8} \text{ S} \]
\[ x[1] = -4.149 \times 10^{-8} \text{ S}. \]

**Sequence Waveforms**

Since sequence waveforms are really many independent acquisitions, each segment will have its own horizontal offset. These can be found in the TRIGTIME array. For the n'th segment

\[ x[i, n] = \text{HORIZ_INTERVAL} \times i + \text{TRIGGER_OFFSET}[n]. \]

The TRIGTIME array can contain up to 200 segments of timing information with two 8 byte double precision floating point numbers for each segment.

**Interleaved (RIS) Waveforms**

These waveforms are composed of many acquisitions interleaved together. The descriptor parameter, RIS_SWEEPS gives the number of acquisitions. The i'th point will belong to the m'th segment where

\[ m = i \text{ modulo (RIS_SWEEPS)} \]

will have a value between 0 and RIS_SWEEPS −1.

Then with

\[ j = i - m \]

\[ x[i] = x[j, m] = \text{HORIZ_INTERVAL} \times j + \text{RIS_OFFSET}[m] \]

where the RIS_OFFSETs can be found in the RISTIME array. There can be up to 100 8-byte double precision floating point numbers in this block. The instrument tries to get segments with times such that

\[ \text{RIS_OFFSET}[i] \approx \text{PIXEL_OFFSET} + (i - 0.5) \times \text{HORIZ_INTERVAL}. \]

Thus, taking as an example a RIS with RIS_SWEEPS = 10, HORIZ_INTERVAL = 1 ns, and PIXEL_OFFSET = 0.0, we might find for a particular event that:

\[ \text{RIS_OFFSET}[0] = -0.5 \text{ ns} \]
\[ \text{RIS_OFFSET}[1] = 0.4 \text{ ns} \]
\[ \text{RIS_OFFSET}[2] = 1.6 \text{ ns} \]
\[ \text{RIS_OFFSET}[3] = 2.6 \text{ ns} \]
RIS OFFSET[8] = 7.6 ns  RIS OFFSET[9] = 8.5 ns

and therefore:

\[
x[0] = RIS OFFSET[0] = -0.5 \text{ ns}
\]
\[
x[1] = RIS OFFSET[1] = 0.4 \text{ ns}
\]
\[
\ldots
\]
\[
x[9] = RIS OFFSET[9] = 8.5 \text{ ns}
\]
\[
x[10] = 1 \text{ ns} \times 10 + (-0.5) = 9.5 \text{ ns}
\]
\[
x[11] = 1 \text{ ns} \times 10 + 0.4 = 10.4 \text{ ns}
\]
\[
\ldots
\]
\[
x[19] = 1 \text{ ns} \times 10 + 8.5 = 18.5 \text{ ns}
\]
\[
x[20] = 1 \text{ ns} \times 20 + (-0.5) = 19.5 \text{ ns}
\]
\[
\ldots
\]

**WAVEFORM Command**

Waveforms that have been read in their entirety with the WAVEFORM? query can be sent back into the instrument. Since the descriptor contains all of the necessary information, care need not be taken with any of the communication format parameters. The instrument can learn all it needs to know from the waveform.

When synthesizing waveforms for display or comparison purposes, read out a waveform of the appropriate size and then replace the data with the desired values. This will ensure that the descriptor is coherent.

**Note:** Waveforms can only be sent back to memory traces (M1, M2, M3, M4). This means possibly removing or changing the prefix (C1 or CHANNEL_1) in the response to the WF? query. The examples for the WF command in Chapter 5 show how this can be done.

**More Control of Waveform Queries**

There are many different ways to use WAVEFORM? to simplify or speed up the work. Among them are:

**Partial Readout of Waveform**

The WAVEFORM SETUP command allows the specification of a short part of a waveform for readout. It also allows selection of a sparsing factor to read only every n'th data point.
Waveform Structure

Byte Swapping
The COMM_ORDER (see System Commands) command allows the swapping of the two bytes of data presented in 16-bit word format (can be in the descriptor or in the data/time arrays), when sending the data over the GPIB or RS-232-C remote-control ports. This allows easier data interpretation depending on the computer system used:

① For an Intel-based computer, the data should be sent with the LSB first, and the command should be CORD LO.
② For a Motorola-based computer, the data should be sent with the MSB first (CORD HI). This is the default at power-up.

Note: Data written to the scope’s optional Memory Card, Hard Disk Drive, or Floppy Drive will always remain in LSB first format, as this is the default DOS format. The CORD command cannot be applied here, as it is only applicable for data sent over the GPIB or RS-232-C remote-control ports.

Data Length, Block Format, and Encoding
The COMM_FORMAT command gives control over these parameters. If the extra precision of the lower order byte of the standard data value is not needed, the BYTE option allows a saving of a factor of two on the amount of data to be transmitted or stored. If the computer being used is unable to read binary data, the HEX option allows a response form where the value of each byte is given by a pair of hexadecimal digits.

Data-Only Transfers
The COMM_HEADER OFF mode enables a response to WF? DAT1 with the data only (the C1:WF DAT1 will disappear).

If COMM_FORMAT OFF,BYTE,BIN has also been specified, the response will be merely data bytes (the #90000nnnnn will disappear).

Formatting for RS-232 Users
The COMM_RS232 command can assist by splitting the very long WF? response into individual lines.
High-Speed Waveform Transfer

In order to achieve the maximum continuous data transfer rates from the oscilloscope to the instrument, many factors need to be optimized by the operator. The single most important point is to limit the work done in the computer. This means avoiding having to write the data to disk, minimizing the per data point computations, minimizing the number of calls to the IO system, etc. The instrument can be made to help in reducing the number of points to be transferred and the number of data bytes per point. The pulse parameter capability and the processing functions can save a great deal of computing and a lot of data transfer time if employed creatively. Two other very important principles are:

1. Try to overlap waveform acquisition with waveform transfer. The oscilloscope is capable of transferring an already acquired or processed waveform after a new acquisition has been started. This can also considerably increase the total time that the oscilloscope will be able to acquire events if it has to wait for triggers (livetime).

2. Minimize the number of waveform transfers by using the sequence mode to accumulate many triggers for each transfer. This is preferable to using the WAVEFORM_SETUP command to reduce the number of data points to be transferred. It also reduces the oscilloscope transfer overhead significantly.

Here is an example of the type of commands to be given:

ARM; WAIT;C1:WF? to wait for the event, transfer the data, and then start a new acquisition.

This line can be "looped" in the program as soon as it has finished reading the waveform.
Using Status Registers

An extensive set of status registers allows the operator to quickly determine the oscilloscope's internal processing status at any time. These and the status reporting system have been designed to comply with IEEE 488.2 recommendations.

Related functions are grouped together in common status registers. Some, such as the Status Byte Register (STB) or the Standard Event Status Register (ESR), are required by the IEEE 488.2 standard. However, other registers are device-specific, and include the Command Error Register (CMR) or the Execution Error Register (EXR). Commands associated with IEEE 488.2 mandatory status registers are preceded by an asterisk <*>.

Overview of Status and Service Request Reporting

The Standard Event Status Bit (ESB) and the Internal Status Change Bit (INB) in the Status Byte Register are summary bits of the Standard Event Status Register (ESR) and the Internal State Change Register (INR). The Message Available Bit (MAV) is set whenever there are data bytes in the output queue. The Value Adapted Bit (VAB) indicates that a parameter value was adapted during a previous command interpretation (for example, if the command “TDIV 2.5 US” is received, the timebase is set to 2 μs/div and the VAB bit is set).

The Master Summary Status bit (MSS) indicates a request for service from the instrument. The MSS bit can only be set if any of the other bits of STB are enabled with the Service Request Enable Register (SRE).

All Enable registers (SRE, ESE and INE) are used to generate a bitwise AND with their associated status registers. The logical OR of this operation is reported to the STB register. At power-on, all Enable registers are zero, inhibiting any reporting to the STB.

The Standard Event Status Register (ESR) mostly summarizes errors, whereas the Internal State Change Register (INR) reports internal changes in the instrument. Additional details of the errors reported by ESR can be obtained with the queries “CMR?” , “DDR?” , “EXR?” and “URR?”.
Status Registers

Status Register Structure
The register structure contains one more register, not shown in the above figure. This is the Parallel Poll Enable Register (PRE), which acts exactly like the Service Request Enable Register (SRE), but sets the “ist” bit (also not shown in the figure), used in the Parallel Poll. The “ist” bit can also be read with the “*IST?” query.

**Example**

If an erroneous remote command — for example, “TRIG_MAKE SINGLE”, is transmitted to the instrument, it rejects the command and sets the Command Error Register (CMR) to the value 1 (unrecognized command/query header). The non-zero value of CMR is reported to bit 5 of the Standard Event Status Register (ESR), which is then set.

Nothing further happens unless the corresponding bit 5 of the Standard Event Status Enable Register (ESE) is set (with the command “*ESE 32”), enabling bit 5 of ESR to be set for reporting to the summary bit ESB of the Status Byte Register (STB).

If setting of the ESB summary bit in STB is enabled, again nothing happens unless further reporting is enabled by setting the corresponding bit in the Service Request Enable Register (with the command “*SRE 32”). In this case, the generation of a non-zero value of CMR ripples through to the Master Summary Status bit (MSS), generating a Service Request (SRQ).

The value of CMR can be read and simultaneously reset to zero at any time with the command “CMR?”. The occurrence of a command error can also be detected by analyzing the response to “*ESR?”. However, if several types of potential errors must be surveyed, it is usually far more efficient to enable propagation of the errors of interest into the STB with the enable registers ESE and INE.

**Summary**

A command error (CMR) sets bit 5 of ESR if:

- Bit 5 of ESE is set, ESB of STB is also set.
- Bit 5 of SRE is set, MSS/RQS of STB is also set and a Service Request is generated.

**Status Byte Register (STB)**

The Status Byte Register is the instrument’s central reporting structure. The STB is composed of eight single-bit summary messages (of which three are unused), which reflect the current status of the associated data structures implemented in the instrument.
**Status Registers**

**Bit 0** is the summary bit INB of the Internal State Change Register. It is set if any of the bits of the INR are set, provided they are enabled by the corresponding bit of the INE register.

**Bit 2** is the Value Adapted Bit, indicating that a parameter value was adapted during a previous command interpretation.

**Bit 4** is the Message Available (MAV) bit, indicating that the interface output queue is not empty.

**Bit 5** of STB is the summary bit ESB of the Standard Event Status Register. It is set if any of the bits of the ESR are set, provided they are enabled by the corresponding bit of the ESE register.

**Bit 6** of the Status Byte Register (STB) is alternatively called the Master Summary Status bit (MSS) or the Request for Service bit (RQS), owing to the STB being able to be read in two different ways. The command "*STB?" reads and clears the STB in the query mode, in which case bit 6 of the STB is the MSS bit, indicating whether the instrument has any reason for requesting service. The other way of reading the STB is the serial poll (see Chapter 3 for the GPIB serial poll procedure). In this case, bit 6 of the STB is the RQS bit, indicating that the instrument has actually activated the SRQ line on the GPIB. The serial poll only clears the RQS bit. Therefore, the MSS bit of the STB (and any other bits which caused MSS to be set) will stay set after a serial poll. The controller must reset these bits.

The Status Byte Register may be read via the query "*STB?". The response represents the binary weighted sum of the register bits. The register is cleared by "*STB?", "ALST?", "CLS", or after the instrument has been powered up.

**Standard Event Status Register (ESR)**

The ESR is a 16-bit register reflecting the occurrence of events. The register bit assignments have been standardized by IEEE 488.2. Only the lower 8 bits are currently in use.

The Standard Event Status Register may be read using the query "*ESR?". The response is the binary weighted sum of the register bits. The register is cleared with an "*ESR?" or "ALST?" query, a "*CLS" command or after power-on.

**Example**

The response message "*ESR 160" indicates that a command error occurred and that the ESR is being read for the first time after
power-on. The value 160 can be broken down into 128 (bit 7) plus 32 (bit 5). See the table on the same page as the ESR command description (*System Commands*) for the conditions corresponding to the bits set.

The “Power ON” bit appears only on the first “ESR?” query after power-on because the query clears the register. This type of command error can be determined by reading the Command Error Status Register with the query “CMR?” . Note that it is not necessary to read (nor simultaneously clear) this register in order to set the CMR bit in the ESR on the next command error.

**Standard Event Status Enable Register (ESE)**

The ESE allows one or more events in the Standard Event Status Register to be reported to the ESB summary bit in the STB.

The Standard Event Status Enable Register is modified with the command “ESE”. It is cleared with the command “ESE 0”, or after power-on. It may be read with the query “ESE?”.

**Example**

“ESE 4” sets bit 2 (binary 4) of the Standard Event Status Enable Register, enabling query errors to be reported.

**Service Request Enable Register (SRE)**

The Service Request Enable Register specifies which summary bit(s) in the Status Byte Register will cause a service request. The Service Request Enable Register consists of 8 bits. Setting a bit in the register allows the summary bit located at the same bit position in the Status Byte Register to generate a service request, provided that the associated event becomes true. Bit 6 (MSS) cannot be set and is always reported as zero in response to the query “SRE?”.

The Standard Event Enable Register is modified with the command “SRE”. It is cleared with the command “SRE 0”, or after power-on. It may be read with the query “SRE?”.

**Parallel Poll Enable Register (PRE)**

The Parallel Poll Enable Register specifies which summary bit(s) in the Status Byte Register will set the “ist” individual local message. This register is quite similar to the Service Request Enable Register (SRE), but it is used to set the parallel poll “ist” bit rather than MSS.

The value of the “ist” may also be read without a Parallel Poll via the query “IST?”. The response indicates whether or not the “ist” message has been set (values are 1 or 0).
Status Registers

The Parallel Poll Enable Register is modified with the command "*PRE". It is cleared with the command "*PRE 0", or after power-on. It may be read with the query "*PRE?". (See Chapter 3 and the GPIB parallel poll procedure.)

Example

"*PRE 5" sets bits 2 and 0 (decimal 4 and 1) of the Parallel Poll Enable Register.

Internal State Change Status Register (INR)

The INR reports the completion of a number of internal operations. The events tracked by this 16-bit-wide register are listed with the command "INR?" in the separate System Commands section.

The Internal State Change Status Register may be read via the query "INR?". The response is the binary-weighted sum of the register bits. The register is cleared with an "INR?" or "ALST?" query, a "*CLS" command, or after power-on.

Internal State Change Enable Register (INE)

The INE allows one or more events in the Internal State Change Status Register to be reported to the INB summary bit in the STB.

The Internal State Change Enable Register is modified with the command "INE". It is cleared with the command "INE 0", or after power-on. It may be read with the query "INE?".

Command Error Status Register (CMR)

The Command Error Status register contains the code of the last command error detected by the instrument. Command error codes are listed with the command "CMR?".

The Command Error Status Register may be read using the query "CMR?". The response is the error code. The register is cleared with a "CMR?" or "ALST?" query, a "*CLS" command, or after power-on.

Device Dependent Error Status Register (DDR)

The DDR indicates the type of hardware errors affecting the instrument. Individual bits in this register report specific hardware failures. They are listed with the command "DDR?".

The Device Dependent Error Status Register may be read via the query "DDR?". The response is the binary weighted sum of the error bits. The register is cleared with a "DDR?" or "ALST?" query, a "*CLS" command, or after power-on.
Execution Error Status Register (EXR)

The Execution Error Status Register contains the code of the last execution error detected by the instrument. Execution error codes are listed with the command “EXR?”.

The Execution Error Status Register may be read via the query “EXR?”. The response is the error code. The register is cleared with an “EXR?” or “ALST?” query, a “*CLS” command, or after power-on.

User Request Status Register (URR)

The URR contains the identification code of the last menu button pressed. The codes are listed with the command “URR?”.

The User Request Status Register may be read via the query “URR?”. The response is the decimal code associated with the selected menu button. The register is cleared with a “URR?” or “ALST?” query, a “*CLS” command, or after power-on.
Using the Commands

This separate section describes all commands and queries recognized by the oscilloscope. Each command description starts on a new page. Its name (header) is given in both long and short form. And it is identified as a command, query, or as both. Queries are commands that involve actions such as modifying a setup parameter or obtaining some information. They are indicated by a question mark (?) immediately after the header.

Commands are listed in alphabetical order according to long form. Thus the description of ATTENUATION, whose short form is ATTN, appears before that of AUTO SETUP, whose short form is ASET. Each description starts with a brief explanation of the function performed by the command. This is followed by a presentation of the command’s formal syntax, with the header in upper- and lower-case characters and the short form derived from it in upper case alone. Where applicable, the syntax of the query is given with the format of its response.

Most descriptions terminate with a short example illustrating a typical use of the command. The GPIB examples assume that the controller is equipped with a National Instruments interface board, which shows calls to the related interface subroutines in BASIC. The device name of the oscilloscope is defined as “SCOPE%”. The some 130 commands include those for use with both the LeCroy 9300 and LC Series’ digital oscilloscopes. Where applicable, the symbol \* and notes on availability indicate when commands can be used only with particular models or options.

The two special index tables on the following pages, supplementary to the normal index concluding the manual, will make it easier to use this manual. Table of Commands I categorizes each command, query or both by the sub-system to which it belongs. While Table of Commands II lists them alphabetically according to their short form.
### TABLE OF COMMANDS | Grouped by sub-system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Short/ Long Form</th>
<th>What the Command Does</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sub-system: ACQUISITION — commands for controlling waveform acquisition</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>ARM ARM_ACQUISITION</td>
<td>Changes acquisition state from “stopped” to “single”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>ASET AUTO_SETUP</td>
<td>Adjusts vertical, timebase and trigger parameters for signal display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>ATTN ATTENUATION</td>
<td>Selects the vertical attenuation factor of the probe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>BNC BNC</td>
<td>Selects the input mode of the specified channel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>BWL BANDWIDTH_LIMIT</td>
<td>Enables or disables the bandwidth-limiting low-pass filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>COMB COMBINE_CHANNELS</td>
<td>Controls the acquisition system’s channel-interleaving function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>CPL COUPLING</td>
<td>Selects the coupling mode of the specified input channel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>ILVD INTERLEAVED</td>
<td>Enables or disables random interleaved sampling (RIS).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>MSIZ MEMORY_SIZE</td>
<td>Allows selection of maximum memory length (M- and L-models only).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>OFST OFFSET</td>
<td>Allows vertical offset adjustment of the specified input channel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PDET PEAK_DETECT</td>
<td>Switches the peak detector ON and OFF.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>SCLK SAMPLE_CLOCK</td>
<td>Allows control of an external timebase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>SEQ SEQUENCE</td>
<td>Sets the conditions for Sequence-mode acquisition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>STOP STOP</td>
<td>Immediately stops signal acquisition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>TDIV TIME_DIV</td>
<td>Modifies the timebase setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>TRCP TRIG_COUPLING</td>
<td>Sets the coupling mode of the specified trigger source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>TRDL TRIG_DELAY</td>
<td>Sets the time at which the trigger is to occur.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>*TRG *TRG</td>
<td>Executes an ARM command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>TRLV TRIG_LEVEL</td>
<td>Adjusts the level of the specified trigger source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>TRMD TRIG_MODE</td>
<td>Specifies Trigger mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>TRPA TRIG_PATTERN</td>
<td>Defines a trigger pattern.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>TRSE TRIG_SELECT</td>
<td>Selects the condition that will trigger acquisition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>TRSL TRIG_SLOPE</td>
<td>Sets the slope of the specified trigger source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>TRWI TRIG_WINDOW</td>
<td>Sets the window amplitude in volts on the current Edge trigger source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>VDIV VOLT_DIV</td>
<td>Sets the vertical sensitivity in volts/div.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>WAIT WAIT</td>
<td>Prevents new command analysis until current acquisition completion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sub-system: COMMUNICATION — commands for setting communication characteristics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>CFMT COMM_FORMAT</td>
<td>Selects the format to be used for sending waveform data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>CHDR COMM_HEADER</td>
<td>Controls formatting of query responses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>CHLP COMM_HELP</td>
<td>Enables the help diagnostics to assist remote program debugging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>CORD COMM_ORDER</td>
<td>Controls the byte order of waveform data transfers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>CORS COMM_RS232</td>
<td>Sets remote control parameters of the RS-232-C port.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>CRMS CURSOR_MEASURE</td>
<td>Specifies the type of cursor or parameter measurement for display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page</td>
<td>Short/Long Form</td>
<td>What the Command Does</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sub-system: CURSOR — commands for performing measurements</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>CRST CURSOR_SET</td>
<td>Allows positioning of any one of eight independent cursors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>CRVA CURSOR_VALUE</td>
<td>Returns the values measured by the specified cursors for a given trace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PACL PARAMETER_CLR</td>
<td>Clears all current parameters in Custom and Pass/Fail modes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PADL PARAMETER_DELETE</td>
<td>Deletes a specified parameter in Custom and Pass/Fail modes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PAST PARAMETER_STATISTICS</td>
<td>Returns current statistics values for the specified pulse parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PAVA PARAMETER_VALUE</td>
<td>Returns current value(s) of parameter(s) and mask tests.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PECS PER_CURSOR_SET</td>
<td>Allows positioning of any one of six independent cursors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PECV PER_CURSOR_VALUE</td>
<td>Returns the values measured by specified cursors for a given trace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PFCL PASS_FAIL_CONDITION</td>
<td>Adds a Pass/Fail test condition or custom parameter to display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PFCO PASS_FAIL_COUNTER</td>
<td>Resets the Pass/Fail acquisition counters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PFDO PASS_FAIL_DO</td>
<td>Defines the desired outcome and actions following a Pass/Fail test.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PFMS PASS_FAIL_MASK</td>
<td>Generates a tolerance mask around a chosen trace and stores it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PFST PASS_FAIL_STATUS</td>
<td>Returns the Pass/Fail test for a given line number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>XYCO XY_CURSOR_ORIGIN</td>
<td>Sets position of origin for absolute cursor measurements on XY display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>XYCS XY_CURSOR_SET</td>
<td>Allows positioning of any one of six independent XY voltage cursors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>XYCV XY_CURSOR_VALUE</td>
<td>Returns current values of X vs Y cursors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sub-system: DISPLAY — commands for displaying waveforms</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>CHST CALL_HOST</td>
<td>Allows manual generation of a service request (SRQ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>COLR COLOR</td>
<td>Selects color of individual objects such as traces, grids or cursors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>CSCH COLOR_SCHEME</td>
<td>Selects the display color scheme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>DPNT DATA_POINTS</td>
<td>Controls display of sample points in single display pixels or bold.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>DISP DISPLAY</td>
<td>Controls the oscilloscope display screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>DTJN DOT_JOIN</td>
<td>Controls the interpolation lines between data points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>DZOM DUAL_ZOOM</td>
<td>Sets horizontal magnification and positioning for all expanded traces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>FSCR FULL_SCREEN</td>
<td>Selects magnified view format for the grid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>GRID GRID</td>
<td>Specifies grid display in single, dual or quad mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>HMAG HOR_MAGNIFY</td>
<td>Horizontally expands the selected expansion trace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>HPOS HOR_POSITION</td>
<td>Horizontally positions the intensified zone’s center on the source trace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>INTS INTENSITY</td>
<td>Sets grid or trace/text intensity level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>KEY KEY</td>
<td>Displays a string in the menu field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>MGAT MEASURE_GATE</td>
<td>Controls highlighting of the region between the parameter cursors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>MSG MESSAGE</td>
<td>Displays a string of characters in the message field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>MZOM MULTI_ZOOM</td>
<td>Sets horizontal magnification and positioning for all expanded traces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PERS PERSIST</td>
<td>Enables or disables the Persistence Display mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PECL PERSIST_COLOR</td>
<td>Controls color rendering method of persistence traces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PELT PERSIST_LAST</td>
<td>Shows the last trace drawn in a persistence data map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PESA PERSIST_SAT</td>
<td>Sets the color saturation level in persistence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page</td>
<td>Short/Long Form</td>
<td>What the Command Does</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PESU</td>
<td>PERSIST_SETUP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Selects display persistence duration in Persistence mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>SCSV</td>
<td>SCREEN_SAVE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Controls the automatic screen saver.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>SEL</td>
<td>SELECT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Selects the specified trace for manual display control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>TRA</td>
<td>TRACE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Enables or disables the display of a trace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>TOPA</td>
<td>TRACE_OPACITY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Controls the opacity of the trace color.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>VMAG</td>
<td>VERT_MAGNIFY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Vertically expands the specified trace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>VPOS</td>
<td>VERT_POSITION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Adjusts the vertical position of the specified trace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>XYAS</td>
<td>XY_ASSIGN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Returns the traces currently assigned to the XY display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>XYDS</td>
<td>XY_DISPLAY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Enables or disables the XY display mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sub-system: FUNCTION — commands for performing waveform mathematical operations**

| 23   | CLM            | CLEAR_MEMORY          |
|      |                | Clears the specified memory. |
| 24   | CLSW           | CLEAR_SWEEPS          |
|      |                | Restarts the cumulative processing functions. |
| 50   | DEF            | DEFINE                |
|      |                | Specifies the mathematical expression to be evaluated by a function. |
| 53   | FRST           | FUNCTION_RESET        |
|      |                | Resets a waveform processing function. |

**Sub-system: HARD COPY — commands for printing the contents of the display screen**

| 53   | HCSU           | HARDCOPY_SETUP        |
|      |                |Configures the hard-copy driver. |
| 53   | HCTR           | HARDCOPY_TRANSMIT     |
|      |                | Sends a string of unmodified ASCII characters to the hard-copy unit. |
| 53   | SCDP           | SCREEN_DUMP           |
|      |                |Causes a screen dump to the hard-copy device. |

**Sub-system: MASS STORAGE — commands for creating + deleting file directories**

| 53   | DELF           | DELETE_FILE           |
|      |                |Deletes files from the currently selected directory on mass storage. |
| 53   | DIR            | DIRECTORY             |
|      |                | Creates and deletes file directories on mass-storage devices. |
| 53   | FCRD           | FORMAT_CARD           |
|      |                | Formats the memory card. |
| 53   | FFLP           | FORMAT_FLOPPY         |
|      |                | Formats a floppy disk in the Double- or High-Density format. |
| 53   | FHDD           | FORMAT_HDD            |
|      |                | Formats the removable hard disk. |
| 53   | FLNM           | FILENAME              |
|      |                | Changes the default filename of any stored trace, setup or hard copy. |

**Sub-system: MISCELLANEOUS — commands for calibration + testing**

<p>| 14   | ACAL           | AUTO_CALIBRATE        |
|      |                | Enables or disables automatic calibration. |
| 18   | BUZZ           | BUZZER                |
|      |                | Controls the built-in piezo-electric buzzer. |
| 19   | *CAL           | *CAL                  |
|      |                | Performs a complete internal calibration. |
| 20   | COUT           | CAL_OUTPUT            |
|      |                | Sets the type of signal put out at the CAL BNC connector. |
| 48   | DATE           | DATE                  |
|      |                | Changes the date/time of the oscilloscope’s internal real-time clock. |
| 53   | *IDN           | *IDN                  |
|      |                | Used for identification purposes. |
| 53   | *OPT           | *OPT                  |
|      |                | Identifies oscilloscope options. |
| 53   | *TST           | *TST                  |
|      |                | Performs an internal self-test. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Short/ Long Form</th>
<th>What the Command Does</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sub-system: SAVE/RECALL SETUP — for preserving + restoring front-panel settings</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PNSU PANEL_SETUP</td>
<td>Complements the &quot;SAV/RST&quot; commands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>*RCL RECALL_PANEL</td>
<td>Recalls one of five non-volatile panel setups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>RCPN RECALL_PANEL</td>
<td>Recalls a front-panel setup from mass storage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>*RST RST</td>
<td>Initiates a device reset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>*SAV STORE_PANEL</td>
<td>Stores the current state in non-volatile internal memory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>STPN STORE_PANEL</td>
<td>Stores the complete front-panel setup on a mass-storage file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sub-system: STATUS — for obtaining status information + setting up service requests</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>ALST ALL_STATUS</td>
<td>Reads and clears the contents of all (but one) of the status registers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>*CLS CMR</td>
<td>Clears all the status data registers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>CMR CMR</td>
<td>Reads and clears the contents of the CoMmand error Register (CMR).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>DDR DDR</td>
<td>Reads and clears the Device-Dependent error Register (DDR).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>*ESE *ESE</td>
<td>Sets the standard Event Status Enable (ESE) register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>*ESR INR</td>
<td>Reads and clears the Event Status Register (ESR).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>EXR INR</td>
<td>Reads and clears the EXecution error Register (EXR).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>INE CMR</td>
<td>Sets the INternal state change Enable register (INE).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>INR INR</td>
<td>Reads and clears the INternal state change Register (INR).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>IST IST</td>
<td>Individual STatus reads the current state of IEEE 488.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>*OPC OPC</td>
<td>Sets to true the OPC bit (0) in the Event Status Register (ESR).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>*PRE PRE</td>
<td>Sets the PaRallel poll Enable register (PRE).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>*SRE SRE</td>
<td>Sets the Service Request Enable register (SRE).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>*STB STB</td>
<td>Reads the contents of IEEE 488.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>URR URR</td>
<td>Reads and clears the User Request status Register (URR).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>*WAI WAI</td>
<td>WAIt to continue — required by IEEE 488.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sub-system: WAVEFORM TRANSFER — commands for preserving + restoring waveforms</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>INSP INSPECT</td>
<td>Allows acquired waveform parts to be read.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>REC RECALL</td>
<td>Recalls a waveform file from mass storage to internal memories M1-4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>STO STORE</td>
<td>Stores a trace in one of the internal memories M1-4 or mass storage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>STST STORE_SETUP</td>
<td>Controls the way in which traces are stored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>STTM STORE_TEMPLATE</td>
<td>Stores the waveform template in a mass-storage device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>TMPL TEMPLATE</td>
<td>Produces a copy of the template describing a complete waveform.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>WF WAVEFORM</td>
<td>Transfers a waveform from the controller to the oscilloscope.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>WFSU WAVEFORM_SETUP</td>
<td>Specifies amount of waveform data for transmission to controller.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>WFTX WAVEFORM_TEXT</td>
<td>Documents the conditions under which a waveform has been acquired.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# System Commands

## TABLE OF COMMANDS II

Listed alphabetically by Short Form.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>p.</th>
<th>Short/ Long Form</th>
<th>Sub-system</th>
<th>What the Command Does</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>ACAL AUTO_CALIBRATE</td>
<td>MISCELLANEOUS</td>
<td>Enables or disables automatic calibration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>ALST ALL_STATUS</td>
<td>STATUS</td>
<td>Reads and clears the contents of all status registers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>ARM ARM_ACQUISITION</td>
<td>ACQUISITION</td>
<td>Changes acquisition state from “stopped” to “single”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>ASET AUTO_SETUP</td>
<td>ACQUISITION</td>
<td>Adjusts vertical, timebase and trigger parameters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>ATTN ATTENUATION</td>
<td>ACQUISITION</td>
<td>Selects the vertical attenuation factor of the probe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>BNC BNC</td>
<td>ACQUISITION</td>
<td>Selects the input mode of the specified channel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>BUZZ BUZZER</td>
<td>MISCELLANEOUS</td>
<td>Controls the built-in piezo-electric buzzer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>BWL BANDWIDTH_LIMIT</td>
<td>ACQUISITION</td>
<td>Enables/disables the bandwidth-limiting low-pass filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>*CAL *CAL</td>
<td>MISCELLANEOUS</td>
<td>Performs a complete internal calibration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>COLR COLOR</td>
<td>DISPLAY</td>
<td>Selects color of individual on-screen objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>CFMT COMM_FORMAT</td>
<td>COMMUNICATION</td>
<td>Selects the format for sending waveform data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>CHDR COMM_HEADER</td>
<td>COMMUNICATION</td>
<td>Controls formatting of query responses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>CHLP COMM_HELP</td>
<td>COMMUNICATION</td>
<td>Enables the help diagnostics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>CHST CALL_HOST</td>
<td>DISPLAY</td>
<td>Allows manual generation of a service request (SRQ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>CLM CLEAR_MEMORY</td>
<td>FUNCTION</td>
<td>Clears the specified memory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>*CLS *CLS</td>
<td>STATUS</td>
<td>Clears all status data registers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>CLSW CLEAR_SLEEPS</td>
<td>FUNCTION</td>
<td>Restarts the cumulative processing functions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>CMR CMR</td>
<td>STATUS</td>
<td>Reads and clears the Command error Register (CMR).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>COMB COMBINE_CHANNELS</td>
<td>ACQUISITION</td>
<td>Controls the channel interleaving function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>CORD COMM_ORDER</td>
<td>COMMUNICATION</td>
<td>Controls the byte order of waveform data transfers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>CORS COMM_RS232</td>
<td>COMMUNICATION</td>
<td>Sets remote control parameters of the RS-232-C port.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>COUT CAL_OUTPUT</td>
<td>MISCELLANEOUS</td>
<td>Sets signal type put out at the CAL BNC connector.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>CPL COUPLING</td>
<td>ACQUISITION</td>
<td>Selects the specified input channel’s coupling mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>CRMS CURSOR_MEASURE</td>
<td>CURSOR</td>
<td>Specifies the type of cursor/parameter measurement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>CRST CURSOR_SET</td>
<td>CURSOR</td>
<td>Allows positioning of any one of eight cursors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>CRVA CURSOR_VALUE</td>
<td>CURSOR</td>
<td>Returns trace values measured by specified cursors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>CSCH COLOR_SCHEME</td>
<td>DISPLAY</td>
<td>Selects the display color scheme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>DATE DATE</td>
<td>MISCELLANEOUS</td>
<td>Changes the date/time of the internal real-time clock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>DDR DDR</td>
<td>STATUS</td>
<td>Reads, clears the Device Dependent Register (DDR).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>DEF DEFINE</td>
<td>FUNCTION</td>
<td>Specifies math expression for function evaluation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>DELF DELETE_FILE</td>
<td>MASS STORAGE</td>
<td>Deletes files from mass storage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>DIR DIRECTORY</td>
<td>MASS STORAGE</td>
<td>Creates and deletes file directories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>DISP DISPLAY</td>
<td>DISPLAY</td>
<td>Controls the display screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>DPNT DATA_POINTS</td>
<td>DISPLAY</td>
<td>Controls bold/single pixel display of sample points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>DTJN DOT_JOIN</td>
<td>DISPLAY</td>
<td>Controls the interpolation lines between data points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>DZOM DUAL_ZOOM</td>
<td>DISPLAY</td>
<td>Sets horizontal magnification and positioning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>*ESE ESE</td>
<td>STATUS</td>
<td>Sets the Standard Event Status Enable register (ESE).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>*ESR ESR</td>
<td>STATUS</td>
<td>Reads, clears the Event Status Register (ESR).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>EXR EXR</td>
<td>STATUS</td>
<td>Reads, clears the Execution error Register (EXR).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>FCRD FORMAT_CARD</td>
<td>MISCELLANEOUS</td>
<td>Formats the memory card.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>FFFP FORMAT_FLOPPY</td>
<td>MISCELLANEOUS</td>
<td>Formats a floppy disk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>FHDD FORMAT_HDD</td>
<td>MASS STORAGE</td>
<td>Formats the removable hard disk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>FLNM FILENAME</td>
<td>MASS STORAGE</td>
<td>Changes default filenames.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>FRST FUNCTION_RESET</td>
<td>FUNCTION</td>
<td>Resets a waveform-processing function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p.</td>
<td>Short/Long Form</td>
<td>Sub-system</td>
<td>What the Command Does</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>FSCR</td>
<td>DISPLAY</td>
<td>Full Screen Display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>GRID</td>
<td>DISPLAY</td>
<td>Grid Display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>HCSU</td>
<td>HARD COPY</td>
<td>Hard Copy Setup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>HCTR</td>
<td>HARD COPY</td>
<td>Hard Copy Transmit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>HMAG</td>
<td>DISPLAY</td>
<td>Hor Magnify Display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>HPOS</td>
<td>DISPLAY</td>
<td>Hor Position Display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>*IDN</td>
<td>MISCELLANEOUS</td>
<td>*IDN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>ILVD</td>
<td>ACQUISITION</td>
<td>Interleaved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>INE</td>
<td>STATUS</td>
<td>Inspect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>INR</td>
<td>STATUS</td>
<td>INR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>INSP</td>
<td>WAVEFORM TRANS.</td>
<td>Inspect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>INTS</td>
<td>DISPLAY</td>
<td>Intensity Display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>IST</td>
<td>STATUS</td>
<td>IST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>KEY</td>
<td>DISPLAY</td>
<td>Key Display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>MGAT</td>
<td>DISPLAY</td>
<td>Measure Gate Display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>MSG</td>
<td>DISPLAY</td>
<td>Message Display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>MSIZ</td>
<td>ACQUISITION</td>
<td>Memory Size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>MZOM</td>
<td>DISPLAY</td>
<td>Multi Zoom Display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>OFST</td>
<td>ACQUISITION</td>
<td>Offset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>*OPC</td>
<td>STATUS</td>
<td>*OPC Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>*OPT</td>
<td>MISCELLANEOUS</td>
<td>*OPT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PACL</td>
<td>CURSOR</td>
<td>Parameter CLR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PACU</td>
<td>CURSOR</td>
<td>Parameter Custom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PADL</td>
<td>CURSOR</td>
<td>Parameter Delete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PAST</td>
<td>CURSOR</td>
<td>Parameter Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PAVA</td>
<td>CURSOR</td>
<td>Parameter Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PDET</td>
<td>ACQUISITION</td>
<td>Peak Detect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PECS</td>
<td>CURSOR</td>
<td>Per Cursor Set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PECV</td>
<td>CURSOR</td>
<td>Per Cursor Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PELT</td>
<td>DISPLAY</td>
<td>Persist Last Display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PERS</td>
<td>DISPLAY</td>
<td>Persist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PECL</td>
<td>DISPLAY</td>
<td>Persist Color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PESA</td>
<td>DISPLAY</td>
<td>Persist Sat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PESU</td>
<td>DISPLAY</td>
<td>Persist Setup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PFCO</td>
<td>CURSOR</td>
<td>Pass Fail Condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PFCT</td>
<td>CURSOR</td>
<td>Pass Fail Counter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PFDO</td>
<td>CURSOR</td>
<td>Pass Fail Do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PFMS</td>
<td>CURSOR</td>
<td>Pass Fail Mask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PFST</td>
<td>CURSOR</td>
<td>Pass Fail Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>PNSU</td>
<td>SAVE/RECALL</td>
<td>Panel Setup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>*PRE</td>
<td>STATUS</td>
<td>*PRE Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>*RCL</td>
<td>SAVE/RECALL</td>
<td>*RCL Save/Recall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p.</td>
<td>Short/ Long Form</td>
<td>Subsystem</td>
<td>What the Command Does</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>RCPN RECALL_PANEL</td>
<td>SAVE/RECALL</td>
<td>Recalls a front-panel setup from mass storage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>REC RECALL</td>
<td>WAVEFORM_TRANS</td>
<td>Recalls a file from mass storage to internal memory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>*RST *RST</td>
<td>SAVE/RECALL</td>
<td>The *RST command initiates a device reset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>*SAV *SAV</td>
<td>SAVE/RECALL</td>
<td>Stores current state in non-volatile internal memory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>SCDP SCREEN_DUMP</td>
<td>HARD_COPY</td>
<td>Causes a screen dump to the hard-copy device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>SCLK SAMPLE_CLOCK</td>
<td>ACQUISITION</td>
<td>Allows control of an external timebase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>SCSV SCREEN_SAVE</td>
<td>DISPLAY</td>
<td>Controls the automatic screen saver.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>SEL SELECT</td>
<td>DISPLAY</td>
<td>Selects the specified trace for manual display control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>SEQ SEQUENCE</td>
<td>ACQUISITION</td>
<td>Sets the conditions for the sequence mode acquisition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>*SRE *SRE</td>
<td>STATUS</td>
<td>Sets the Service Request Enable register (SRE).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>*STB *STB</td>
<td>STATUS</td>
<td>Reads the contents of the IEEE 488.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>STO STORE</td>
<td>WAVEFORM_TRANS</td>
<td>Stores a trace in internal memory or mass storage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>STOP STOP</td>
<td>ACQUISITION</td>
<td>Immediately stops signal acquisition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>STPN STORE_PANEL</td>
<td>SAVE/RECALL</td>
<td>Stores front-panel setup to mass storage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>STST STORE_SETUP</td>
<td>WAVEFORM_TRANS</td>
<td>Controls the way in which traces are stored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>STTM STORE_TEMPLATE</td>
<td>WAVEFORM_TRANS</td>
<td>Stores the waveform template to mass storage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>TDIV TIME_DIV</td>
<td>ACQUISITION</td>
<td>Modifies the timebase setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>TMPL TEMPLATE</td>
<td>WAVEFORM_TRANS</td>
<td>Produces a complete waveform template copy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>TRA TRACE</td>
<td>DISPLAY</td>
<td>Enables or disables the display of a trace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>TOPA TRACE_OPACITY</td>
<td>DISPLAY</td>
<td>Controls the opacity of the trace color.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>TRCP TRIG_COUPLING</td>
<td>ACQUISITION</td>
<td>Sets the coupling mode of the specified trigger source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>TRDL TRIG_DELAY</td>
<td>ACQUISITION</td>
<td>Sets the time at which the trigger is to occur.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>*TRG *TRG</td>
<td>ACQUISITION</td>
<td>Executes an ARM command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>TRLV TRIG_LEVEL</td>
<td>ACQUISITION</td>
<td>Adjusts the trigger level of the specified trigger source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>TRMD TRIG_MODE</td>
<td>ACQUISITION</td>
<td>Specifies the trigger mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>TRPA TRIG_PATTERN</td>
<td>ACQUISITION</td>
<td>Defines a trigger pattern.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>TRSE TRIG_SELECT</td>
<td>ACQUISITION</td>
<td>Selects the condition that will trigger acquisition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>TRSL TRIG_SLOPE</td>
<td>ACQUISITION</td>
<td>Sets the trigger slope of the specified trigger source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>TRWI TRIG_WINDOW</td>
<td>ACQUISITION</td>
<td>Sets window amplitude on current Edge trigger source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>*TST *TST</td>
<td>MISCELLANEOUS</td>
<td>Performs an internal self-test.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>URR URR</td>
<td>STATUS</td>
<td>Reads, clears User Request status Register (URR).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>VDIV VOLT_DIV</td>
<td>ACQUISITION</td>
<td>Sets the vertical sensitivity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>VMAG VERT_MAGNIFY</td>
<td>DISPLAY</td>
<td>Vertically expands the specified trace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>VPOS VERT_POSITION</td>
<td>DISPLAY</td>
<td>Adjusts the vertical position of the specified trace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>*WAI *WAI</td>
<td>STATUS</td>
<td>Required by the IEEE 488.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>WAIT WAIT</td>
<td>ACQUISITION</td>
<td>Prevents new analysis until current is completed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>WF WAVEFORM</td>
<td>WAVEFORM_TRANS</td>
<td>Transfers a waveform from controller to scope.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>WFSU WAVEFORM_SETUP</td>
<td>WAVEFORM_TRANS</td>
<td>Specifies amount of waveform data to go to controller.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>WFTX WAVEFORM_TEXT</td>
<td>WAVEFORM_TRANS</td>
<td>Documents acquisition conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>XYAS XY_ASSIGN</td>
<td>DISPLAY</td>
<td>Returns traces currently assigned to the XY display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>XYCO XY_CURSOR_ORIGIN</td>
<td>CURSOR</td>
<td>Sets origin position of absolute cursor measurements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>XYCS XY_CURSOR_SET</td>
<td>CURSOR</td>
<td>Allows positioning of XY voltage cursors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>XYCV XY_CURSOR_VALUE</td>
<td>CURSOR</td>
<td>Returns the current values of the X vs Y cursors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>XYDS XY_DISPLAY</td>
<td>DISPLAY</td>
<td>Enables or disables the XY display mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Command Execution

Before attempting to execute a command or query, the oscilloscope scans it to verify its correctness and that sufficient information is given to perform the requested action. To protect the local user from changes in the oscilloscope's behavior that are beyond his or her control, the remote user must set the oscilloscope to the remote state to execute commands that affect the operation of the instrument. If such a command is received while the oscilloscope is operating in the local state, an execution permission error is generated and the execution of the command will be denied. Similarly, the local user cannot interfere with the remote user because all front-panel controls are disabled while the oscilloscope is in the remote state.

Since interrogating the oscilloscope does not change its internal state, it may be queried at any time, whether operated locally or remotely. There are only two exceptions to this: the queries *CAL? and *TST?, both recalibrating the oscilloscope and therefore being executed in the remote state only.

Commands that only affect the remote behavior are executed regardless of whether the oscilloscope is in the local or remote state. This includes all the commands that modify communication parameters (COMM_FORMAT, COMM_HEADER, COMM_HELP, COMM_ORDER, COMM_RS232), all those affecting status information (*CLS, *ESE, *INE, *OPC, *PRE, *SRE, *WAI), and all those used to display messages on the screen to the local user (CALL_HOST, KEY, MESSAGE).

Mentioned in the descriptions are only those exceptions to the rule that a command is executed solely in the remote state and a query in both states are mentioned.

Command Notation

The following notation is used in the descriptions:

< > Angular brackets enclose words that are used as placeholders.
There are two types of placeholders: the header path, and the data parameter of a command.

:= A colon followed by an equals sign separates a placeholder from the description of the type and range of values that may be used in a command instead of the placeholder.

{} Braces enclose a list of choices of which one must be made.
[ ] Square brackets enclose optional items.

... An ellipsis indicates that the items both to its left and right may be repeated a number of times.

As an example, consider the syntax notation for the command to set the vertical input sensitivity:

```
<channel>:VOLT_DIV <v_gain>
<channel>: = {C1, C2}
<v_gain>: = 5.0 mV to 2.5 V
```

The first line shows the formal appearance of the command, with <channel> denoting the placeholder for the header path and <v_gain> the placeholder for the data parameter specifying the desired vertical gain value. The second line indicates that either “C1” or “C2” must be chosen for the header path. And the third explains that the actual vertical gain can be set to any value between 5 mV and 2.5 V.

**The Commands**

The around 180 pages that follow cover more than 130 individual commands, queries and those that are both.

---

**General Instrument Reset:** Simultaneously press the AUTO SETUP button, the top menu button, and the RETURN button. The scope will revert to its default power-up settings.
**STATUS**

**ALL_STATUS?, ALST?**

**Query**

**DESCRIPTION**

The ALL_STATUS? query reads and clears the contents of all status registers: STB, ESR, INR, DDR, CMR, EXR and URR except for the MAV bit (bit 6) of the STB register. For an interpretation of the contents of each register, refer to the appropriate status register.

The ALL_STATUS? query is useful in a complete overview of the state of the instrument.

**QUERY SYNTAX**

ALl_STSatus?

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

ALl_STSatus STB,<value>,ESR,<value>,INR,<value>, DDR,<value>,CMR, <value>,EXR,<value>,URR,<value>

<value>: = 0 to 65535

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

The following instruction reads the contents of all the status registers:

CMD$="ALST?": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$):
CALL IBRD(SCOPE%,RSP$): PRINT RSP$

Response message:

ALST STB,000000,ESR,000052,INR,000005,DDR,000000,
CMR,000004,EXR,000024,URR,000000

**RELATED COMMANDS**

*CLS, CMR?, DDR?, *ESR?, EXR?, *STB?, URR?
**ACQUISITION**

**ARM_ACQUISITION, ARM**

**Command**

**DESCRIPTION**
The ARM_ACQUISITION command enables the signal acquisition process by changing the acquisition state from "stopped" to "single".

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

ARM_acquisition

**EXAMPLE**
The following command enables signal acquisition:

CMD$ = "ARM": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

**RELATED COMMANDS**

STOP, *TRG, TRIG_MODE, WAIT
DESCRIPTION
The ATTENUATION command selects the vertical attenuation factor of the probe. Values of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 25, 50, 100, 200, 500, 1000 or 10000 may be specified.

The ATTENUATION? query returns the attenuation factor of the specified channel.

COMMAND SYNTAX
<channel>:ATTNeuation <attenuation>
<channel>: = {C1, C2, C3, C4, EX, EX10}
<attenuation>: = {1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 25, 50, 100, 200, 500, 1000, 10000}

QUERY SYNTAX
<channel>:ATTNeuation?

RESPONSE FORMAT
<channel>:ATTNeuation <attenuation>

AVAILABILITY
<channel>:C3 and C4 — available only on four-channel oscilloscopes.
<channel>:EX, EX10 — only Query available.

EXAMPLE (GPIB)
The following command sets to 100 the attenuation factor of Channel 1:
CMD$="C1:ATTN 100": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
**MISCELLANEOUS**

**AUTO_CALIBRATE, ACAL**

**Command/Query**

**DESCRIPTION**

The AUTO_CALIBRATE command is used to enable or disable automatic calibration of the instrument. At power-up, auto-calibration is turned ON, i.e. all input channels are periodically calibrated for the current input amplifier and timebase settings.

The automatic calibration may be disabled by issuing the command ACAL OFF. Whenever it is convenient, a *CAL? query may be issued to fully calibrate the oscilloscope. When the oscilloscope is returned to local control, the periodic calibrations are resumed.

The response to the AUTO_CALIBRATE? query indicates whether auto-calibration is enabled.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

Auto_CALibrate <state>

*state*: = {ON, OFF}

**QUERY SYNTAX**

Auto_CALibrate?

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

Auto_CALibrate <state>

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

The following instruction disables auto-calibration:

CMD$="ACAL OFF": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

**RELATED COMMANDS**

*CAL?
ACQUISITION

AUTO_SETUP, ASET
Command

DESCRIPTION

The AUTO_SETUP command attempts to display the input signal(s) by adjusting the vertical, timebase and trigger parameters. AUTO-SETUP operates only on the channels whose traces are currently turned on. If no traces are turned on, AUTO_SETUP operates on all channels and turns on all of the traces.

If signals are detected on several channels, the lowest numbered channel with a signal determines the selection of the timebase and trigger source.

If only one input channel is turned on, the timebase will be adjusted for that channel.

The <channel>:AUTO_SETUP FIND command adjusts gain and offset only for the specified channel.

COMMAND SYNTAX

<channel>:Auto_SETup [FIND]
<channel> = {C1, C2, C3*, C4*}

If the FIND keyword is present, gain and offset adjustments will be performed only on the specified channel. In the absence of the FIND keyword, the normal auto-setup will be performed, regardless of the <channel> prefix.

AVAILABILITY

<channel>:C3 and C4 — available only on four-channel oscilloscopes.

EXAMPLE

The following command instructs the oscilloscope to perform an auto-setup:

CMD$ = "ASET": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
**ACQUISITION**

**BANDWIDTH_LIMIT, BWL**

Command/Query

**DESCRIPTION**

The BANDWIDTH_LIMIT command enables or disables the bandwidth-limiting low-pass filter.

The response to the BANDWIDTH_LIMIT? query indicates whether the bandwidth filter is on or off.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

BandWidth_Limit <mode>

<mode>: = {ON, OFF, 200 MHZ}

**QUERY SYNTAX**

BandWidth_Limit?

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

BandWidth_Limit <mode>

**AVAILABILITY**

Not available on 9320/24 or 9362 models.

The 200 MHz setting is available on 9374, 9384 and LC534 models only.

**EXAMPLE**

The following command turns the bandwidth filter on:

CMD$ = "BWL ON": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
ACQUISITION

DESCRIPTION

The BNC command selects the input mode of the specified channel. The BNC? query returns the input mode of the specified channel.

Note: If the “HiBW” (600 MHz) input is selected on either channel, the time/div can only range from 200 ns/div to 1 ns/div. To work at slower timebases, select “NORMAL” (300 MHz) inputs for both channels in the coupling menu. Triggering cannot be performed from the HiBW inputs, but only from the NORMAL CH 1 and CH 2 inputs or from the EXTernal trigger input. The HiBW input has a fixed gain of 100 mV/div and variable offset.

COMMAND SYNTAX

<channel>:BNC <mode>
<channel>: = {C1, C2}
<mode>: = {NORM, HIBW}

QUERY SYNTAX

<channel>:BNC?

RESPONSE FORMAT

<channel>:BNC <mode>

AVAILABILITY

Only for model 9360.

EXAMPLE (GPIB)

The following command sets Channel 1 to operate through the High Bandwidth input:

CMD$="C1: BNC HIBW": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
### BUZZER, BUZZ

#### Command

The BUZZER command controls the built-in piezo-electric buzzer. This is useful for attracting the attention of a local operator in an interactive working application. The buzzer can either be activated for short beeps (about 400 ms long in BEEP mode) or continuously for a certain time interval selected by the user by turning the buzzer ON or OFF. This command is only usable in oscilloscopes fitted with the CLBZ hard option.

**Note:** This command is always accepted (local and remote).

#### COMMAND SYNTAX

```
BUZZer <state>
```

<state>: = {BEEP, ON, OFF}

#### EXAMPLE (GPIB)

Sending the following code will cause the oscilloscope to sound two short tones.

```
CMD$ = "BUZZ BEEP; BUZZ BEEP":
CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%, CMD$)
```
MISCELLANEOUS

*CAL? Query

DESCRIPTION
The *CAL? query performs a complete internal calibration. This calibration sequence is the same as that which occurs at power-up. At the end of the calibration, the response indicates how the calibration has terminated, and the instrument then returns to the state it was in prior to the query.

Hardware failures are identified by a unique binary code in the returned <status> number (see table below). A “0” response indicates that no failures occurred.

QUERY SYNTAX
*CAL?

RESPONSE FORMAT
*CAL <diagnostics>
<diagnostics>: = 0 to 63
0 = Calibration successful

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>Bit Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CH 1 failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CH 2 failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CH 3 failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>CH 4 failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>TDC failure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Trigger circuit failure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AVAILABILITY
Only available when instrument is in remote mode.

EXAMPLE (GPIB)
The following instruction forces a self-calibration:
CMD$="*CAL?: CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$):
CALL IBRD(SCOPE%,RD$): PRINT RD$
Response message (if no failure): *CAL 0

RELATED COMMANDS
AUTO_CALIBRATE
**CAL_OUTPUT, COUT**

**Command/Query**

**DESCRIPTION**
The CAL_OUTPUT command is used to set the type of signal put out at the CAL BNC connector.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**
Cal_OUTPUT <mode>[,<level>[,<rate>]]

- **<mode>**: = {OFF, CALSQ, CALPU*, PF, TRIG, LEVEL*, PULSE*, TRDY}
- **<level>**: = 0.0 to 1.00 V into 1 MΩ
- **<rate>**: = 500 to 2 000 000 Hz.

**QUERY SYNTAX**
Cal_OUTPUT?

**RESPONSE FORMAT**
Cal_OUTPUT <mode>,<level>[,<rate>]

**AVAILABILITY**
<PULSE or LEVEL will only be accepted if the Cal_OUTPUT? mode was previously OFF. CALPU, LEVEL, and PULSE modes not available on 932X models.

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**
The following command sets the calibration signal to give a 0–0.2 volt pulse of 25 ns width at a 10 kHz rate.

CMD$="COUT CALPU,0.2 V,10 kHz":
CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

**RELATED COMMANDS**
PASS_FAIL_DO
### ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CALSQ</td>
<td>Provides a square signal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CALPU</td>
<td>Provides a pulse signal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PF</td>
<td>PASS/FAIL mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRIG</td>
<td>Trigger Out mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEVEL</td>
<td>Provides a 1V DC level in 1MΩ and 0.5V in 50Ω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PULSE</td>
<td>Provides a single pulse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRDY</td>
<td>Trigger is ready for a new acquisition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The CALL_HOST command allows the user to manually generate a service request (SRQ). Once the CALL_HOST command has been received, the message “Call Host” will be displayed next to the lowest button on the menu-button column immediately next to the screen. Pressing this button while in the root menu sets the User Request status Register (URR) and the URQ bit of the Event Status Register. This can generate a SRQ in local mode, provided the service request mechanism has been enabled.

The response to the CALL_HOST? query indicates whether CALL_HOST is enabled (on) or disabled (off).

Note: This command can be executed in both local and remote modes.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

Call_HoST <state>

<state>: = {ON, OFF}

**QUERY SYNTAX**

Call_HoST?

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

Call_HoST <state>

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

After executing the following code an SRQ request will be generated whenever the button is pressed. It is assumed that SRQ servicing has already been enabled.

CMD$="CHST ON": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

**RELATED COMMANDS**

URR
FUNCTION

CLEAR_MEMORY, CLM
Command

DESCRIPTION
The CLEAR_MEMORY command clears the specified memory. Data previously stored in this memory are erased and memory space is returned to the free memory pool.

COMMAND SYNTAX
CLeaR_MemOry < memory>
<memory>: = {M1, M2, M3, M4}

EXAMPLE (GPIB)
The following command clears the memory M2.
CMD$ = "CLM M2": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

RELATED COMMANDS
STORE
FUNCTION

CLEAR_SWEEPS, CLSW
Command

DESCRIPTION
The CLEAR_SWEEPS command restarts the cumulative processing functions: summed or continuous average, extrema, FFT power average, histogram, pulse parameter statistics, pass/fail counters, and persistence.

COMMAND SYNTAX
CLear SWeeps

EXAMPLE (GPIB)
The following example will restart the cumulative processing:
CMD$ = "CLSW": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

RELATED COMMANDS
DEFINE, INR
**DESCRIPTION**
The *CLS command clears all the status data registers.

*Note: This command can be executed in both local and remote modes.*

**COMMAND SYNTAX**
*CLS

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**
The following command causes all the status data registers to be cleared:

```
CMD$ = ""; CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
```

**RELATED COMMANDS**
ALL_STATUS, CMR, DDR, *ESR, EXR, *STB, URR
STATUS

DESCRIPTION
The CMR? query reads and clears the contents of the CoMmand error Register (CMR — see table below), which specifies the last syntax error type detected by the instrument.

QUERY SYNTAX
CMR?

RESPONSE FORMAT
CMR <value>
/value/: = 0 to 13

EXAMPLE (GPIB)
The following instruction reads the contents of the CMR register:
CMD$="CMR?": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$):
CALL IBRD(SCOPE%,RSP$): PRINT RSP$
Response message:
CMR 0

RELATED COMMANDS
ALL_STATUS?, *CLS
### ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Unrecognized command/query header</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Illegal header path</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Illegal number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Illegal number suffix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Unrecognized keyword</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>String error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>GET embedded in another message</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Arbitrary data block expected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Non-digit character in byte count field of arbitrary data block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>EOI detected during definite length data block transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Extra bytes detected during definite length data block transfer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Command Error Status Register Structure (CMR)
**DISPLAY**

**DESCRIPTION**

The COLOR command is used to select the color of an individual display object such as text, trace, grid or cursor.

The response to the COLOR? query indicates the color assigned to each display object, whether or not it is currently displayed.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

```
COLOR <object, color>[,...<object>,<color>]
```

<object>: = {BACKGND, C1, C2, C3, C4, TA, TB, TC, TD, GRID, TEXT, CURSOR, NEUTRAL, WARNING,
<color>: = { WHITE, CYAN, YELLOW, GREEN, MAGENTA, BLUE, RED, LTGRAY, GRAY, SLGRAY, CHGRAY, DKCYAN, CREAM, SAND, AMBER, OLIVE, LTGREEN, JADE, LMGREEN, APGREEN, EMGREEN, GRGREEN, OCSPRAY, ICEBLUE, PASTBLUE, PALEBLUE, SKYBLUE, ROYLBLUE, DEEPBLUE, NAVY, PLUM, PURPLE, AMETHYST, FUCHSIA, RASPBRY, NEONPINK, PALEPINK, PINK, VERMIL, ORANGE, CERISE, KHAKI, BROWN, BLACK}

**QUERY SYNTAX**

```
COLOR?
```

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

```
COLOR <object>,<color>[,...<object>,<color>]
```

**AVAILABILITY**

Command/Query available on LC-Series oscilloscopes only.

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

The following instruction selects the color of channel 1 as red:

```
CMD$="COLR C1,RED": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
```

**RELATED COMMANDS**

COLOR_SCHEME, PERSIST_COLOR
### ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

#### Notation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;color&gt;</th>
<th>Color</th>
<th>&lt;color&gt;</th>
<th>Color</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WHITE</td>
<td>White</td>
<td>OCSPRAY</td>
<td>Ocean Spray</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYAN</td>
<td>Cyan</td>
<td>ICEBLUE</td>
<td>Ice Blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YELLOW</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>PASTBLUE</td>
<td>Pastel Blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREEN</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>PALEBLUE</td>
<td>Pale Blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAGENTA</td>
<td>Magenta</td>
<td>SKYBLUE</td>
<td>Sky Blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLUE</td>
<td>Blue</td>
<td>ROYLBLUE</td>
<td>Royal Blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RED</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>DEEPBLUE</td>
<td>Deep Blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTGRAY</td>
<td>Light Gray</td>
<td>NAVY</td>
<td>Navy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRAY</td>
<td>Gray</td>
<td>PLUM</td>
<td>Plum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLGRAY</td>
<td>Slate Gray</td>
<td>PURPLE</td>
<td>Purple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHGRAY</td>
<td>Charcoal Gray</td>
<td>AMETHYST</td>
<td>Amethyst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DKCYAN</td>
<td>Dark Cyan</td>
<td>FUCHSIA</td>
<td>Fuchsia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREAM</td>
<td>Cream</td>
<td>RASPB</td>
<td>Raspberry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAND</td>
<td>Sand</td>
<td>NEONPINK</td>
<td>Neon Pink</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMBER</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>PALEPINK</td>
<td>Pale Pink</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLIVE</td>
<td>Olive</td>
<td>PINK</td>
<td>Pink</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTGREEN</td>
<td>Light Green</td>
<td>VERMIL</td>
<td>Vermilion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JADE</td>
<td>Jade</td>
<td>ORANGE</td>
<td>Orange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LMGREEN</td>
<td>Lime Green</td>
<td>CERISE</td>
<td>Cerise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APGREEN</td>
<td>Apple Green</td>
<td>KHAKI</td>
<td>Khaki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMGREEN</td>
<td>Emerald Green</td>
<td>BROWN</td>
<td>Brown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRGREEN</td>
<td>Grass Green</td>
<td>BLACK</td>
<td>Black</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;object&gt;</th>
<th>Display Object</th>
<th>&lt;object&gt;</th>
<th>Display Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BACKGN</td>
<td>Background</td>
<td>CURSOR</td>
<td>cursors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C1..C4</td>
<td>Channel Traces</td>
<td>WARNING</td>
<td>Warning Messages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TA..TD</td>
<td>Function Traces</td>
<td>NEUTRAL</td>
<td>Neutral color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRID</td>
<td>Grid lines</td>
<td>OVERLAYS</td>
<td>Menu background color (Full Screen)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## COLOR_SCHEME, CSCH

**Command/Query**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISPLAY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DESCRIPTION</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **COMMAND SYNTAX** | Color_SCHeme <scheme>  
<scheme >: = {1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, U1, U2, U3, U4} |
| **QUERY SYNTAX** | Color_SCHeme? |
| **RESPONSE FORMAT** | Color_SCHeme <scheme> |
| **AVAILABILITY** | Command/Query available on LC-Series oscilloscopes only. |
| **EXAMPLE (GPIB)** | The following instruction selects the user color scheme U2: \[
\text{CMD$="CSCH U2": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)}
\] |
| **RELATED COMMANDS** | COLOR, PERSIST_COLOR |
ACQUISITION

COMBINE_CHANNELS, COMB

Command/Query

DESCRIPTION
The COMBINE_CHANNELS command controls the channel interleaving function of the acquisition system.
The COMBINE_CHANNELS? query returns the channel interleaving function’s current status.

COMMAND SYNTAX
COMBine_channels <state>

<state>: = \{1; 2; 4\}

QUERY SYNTAX
COMBine_channels?

RESPONSE FORMAT
COMB <state>

AVAILABILITY
Only available for 935X, 937X, 938X, LC 534 and 9362 models.
<state>4 can be used only when a PP092 is plugged into a 9354 or a PP093 is plugged into a 9374 or LC534, or PP094 is plugged into a 9384.

EXAMPLE (GPIB)
The following instruction turns on channel interleaving between Channels 1 and 2 as well as Channels 3 and 4:

CMD$="COMB 2": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
COMMUNICATION

COMM_FORMAT, CFMT
Command/Query

DESCRIPTION
The COMM_FORMAT command selects the format the oscilloscope uses to send waveform data. The available options allow the block format, the data type and the encoding mode to be modified from the default settings.

Note: This command can be executed in both local and remote modes.

The COMM_FORMAT? query returns the currently selected waveform data format.

COMMAND SYNTAX
Comm_Format <block_format>,<data_type>,<encoding>

<block_format>: = {DEF9, IND0, OFF}
<data_type>: = {BYTE, WORD}
<encoding>: = {BIN, HEX}

(GPIB uses both encoding forms, RS-232-C always uses HEX)

Initial settings (i.e. after power-on) are:
DEF9, WORD, BIN for GPIB
DEF9, WORD, HEX for RS-232-C

QUERY SYNTAX
Comm_Format?

RESPONSE FORMAT
Comm_Format <block_format>,<data_type>,<encoding>

EXAMPLE (GPIB)
The following code redefines the transmission format of waveform data. The data will be transmitted as a block of indefinite length. Data will be coded in binary and represented as 8-bit integers.
CMD$="CFMT IND0,BYTE,BIN": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

BLOCK FORMAT

DEF9: Uses the IEEE 488.2 definite length arbitrary block response data format. The digit 9 indicates that the byte count consists of 9 digits. The data block directly follows the byte count field.
For example, a data block consisting of 3 data bytes would be sent as:
WF DAT1,#9000000003<DAB><DAB><DAB>
where <DAB> represents an 8-bit binary data byte.

**IND0:** Uses the IEEE 488.2 indefinite length arbitrary block response data format.

A <NL^END> (new line with EOI) signifies that block transmission has ended.

The same data bytes as above would be sent as:
WF DAT1,#0<DAB><DAB><DAB><NL^END>

**OFF:** Same as IND0. In addition, the data block type identifier and the leading #0 of the indefinite length block will be suppressed. The data presented above would be sent as:
WF <DAB><DAB><DAB><NL^END>

*Note: The format OFF does not conform to the IEEE 488.2 standard and is only provided for special applications where the absolute minimum of data transfer may be important.*

**DATA TYPE**

**BYTE:** Transmits the waveform data as 8-bit signed integers (1 byte).

**WORD:** Transmits the waveform data as 16-bit signed integers (2 bytes).

*Note: The data type BYTE transmits only the high-order bits of the internal 16-bit representation. The precision contained in the low-order bits is lost.*

**ENCODING**

**BIN:** Binary encoding (GPIB only)

**HEX:** Hexadecimal encoding (bytes are converted to 2 hexadecimal ASCII digits (0, ...9, A, ...F))

**RELATED COMMANDS**

WAVEFORM
COMMUNICATION

COMM_HEADER, CHDR
Command/Query

DESCRIPTION

The COMM_HEADER command controls the way the oscilloscope formats responses to queries. The instrument provides three response formats: LONG format, in which responses start with the long form of the header word; SHORT format, where responses start with the short form of the header word; and OFF, for which headers are omitted from the response and suffix units in numbers are suppressed. Until the user requests otherwise, the SHORT response format is used.

This command does not affect the interpretation of messages sent to the oscilloscope. Headers may be sent in their long or short form regardless of the COMM_HEADER setting.

Querying the vertical sensitivity of Channel 1 may result in one of the following responses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMM_HEADER</th>
<th>Response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LONG</td>
<td>C1:VOLT_DIV 200E-3 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHORT</td>
<td>C1:VDIV 200E-3 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>200E-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: This command can be executed in both local and remote modes.

COMMAND SYNTAX

Comm_Header <mode>

<mode>: = {SHORT, LONG, OFF}

Note: The default mode, i.e. the mode just after power-on, is SHORT.

QUERY SYNTAX

Comm_Header?

RESPONSE FORMAT

Comm_Header <mode>

EXAMPLE (GPIB)

The following code sets the response header format to SHORT:
CMD$ = "CHDR SHORT": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
COMMUNICATION

COMM_HELP, CHLP
Command/Query

DESCRIPTION
The COMM_HELP command enables the help diagnostics utility to assist remote program debugging. When turned on, this utility displays all message transactions occurring between the controller and the oscilloscope on a terminal, printer or similar recording device connected to the RS-232-C port. Errors detected by the instrument can be directly viewed.

Note: This command can be executed in both local and remote modes.

The COMM_HELP? query indicates whether the diagnostics utility has been enabled.

COMMAND SYNTAX
Comm_Help <target>
<target>: = {RS, OFF}
The initial <target>, (i.e. after power-on) is OFF.

QUERY SYNTAX
Comm_Help?

RESPONSE FORMAT
Comm_Help <target>

EXAMPLE (GPIB)
The following code turns on the remote control diagnostics utility:
CMD$="CHLP RS": CALL IBWRD(SCOPE%,CMD$)
COMMUNICATION

COMM_ORDER, CORD
Command/Query

DESCRIPTION

The COMM_ORDER command controls the byte order of waveform data transfers. Waveform data may be sent with the most significant byte (MSB) or the least significant byte (LSB) in the first position. The default mode is the MSB first.

COMM_ORDER applies equally to the waveform’s descriptor and time blocks. In the descriptor some values are 16 bits long (“word”), 32 bits long (“long” or “float”), or 64 bits long (“double”). In the time block all values are floating values, i.e. 32 bits long. When “COMM_ORDER HI” is selected, the most significant byte is sent first. When “COMM_ORDER LO” is specified, the least significant byte is sent first.

The COMM_ORDER? query returns the byte transmission order currently in use.

Note: This command can be executed in both local and remote modes.

COMMAND SYNTAX
Comm_ORDer <mode>

<mode>: = {HI, LO}

Note: The initial mode, i.e. the mode after power-on, is HI.

QUERY SYNTAX
Comm_ORDer?

RESPONSE FORMAT
Comm_ORDer <mode>

EXAMPLE

The order of transmission of waveform data depends on the data type. The following table illustrates the different possibilities.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>CORD HI</th>
<th>CORD LO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>&lt;MSB&gt;&lt;LSB&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;LSB&gt;&lt;MSB&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long/Float</td>
<td>&lt;MSB&gt;&lt;byte2&gt;&lt;byte3&gt;&lt;LSB&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;LSB&gt;&lt;byte3&gt;&lt;byte2&gt;&lt;MSB&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double</td>
<td>&lt;MSB&gt;&lt;byte2&gt;...&lt;byte7&gt;&lt;LSB&gt;</td>
<td>&lt;LSB&gt;&lt;byte7&gt;...&lt;byte2&gt;&lt;MSB&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Waveform Data Transmission Order

RELATED COMMANDS
WAVEFORM
**DESCRIPTION**

The command COMM_RS232 sets the parameters of the RS-232-C port for remote control.

The COMM_RS232? query reports the settings of the parameters.

*Note: This command is ONLY valid if the oscilloscope is being remotely controlled via the RS-232-C port.*

The parameters are:

a. **End Input character.** When received by the oscilloscope, this character is interpreted as the END-of-a-command message marker. The commands received will be parsed and executed.

b. **End Output string.** The oscilloscope adds this string at the end of a response message. When the host computer receives this string, it knows that the oscilloscope has completed its response.

c. **Line Length.** This parameter defines the maximum number of characters sent to the host in a single line. Remaining characters of the response are output in separate additional lines. This parameter is only applicable if a line separator has been selected.

d. **Line Separator.** This parameter is used to select the line-splitting mechanism and to define the characters used to split the oscilloscope response messages into many lines. Possible line separators are: CR, LF, CRLF, \(<CR>\), \(<LF>\) or \(<CR>\) followed by \(<LF>\). These are sent to the host computer after \(<\text{line}_\text{length}>\) characters.

e. **SRQ string.** This string is sent each time the oscilloscope signals an SRQ to the host computer.

Some parameters of this command require ASCII strings as actual arguments. In order to facilitate the embedding of non-printable characters into such strings, escape sequences may be used. The back-slash character (\(\backslash\)) is used as an escape character. The following escape sequences are recognized:
System Commands

“\a”: Bell character
“\b”: Back space character
“\e”: Escape character
“\n”: Line feed character
“\r”: Carriage return character
“\t”: Horizontal tab character
“\": The back-slash character itself
“\ddd”: ddd represents one to three decimal digit characters giving the code value of the corresponding ASCII character. This allows any ASCII code in the range 1 to 127 to be inserted.

Before using the string, the oscilloscope will replace the escape sequence by the corresponding ASCII character.

For example, the escape sequences “\r”, “\13” and “\013” are all replaced by the single ASCII character <Carriage Return>.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EI</td>
<td>End input character</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EO</td>
<td>End output string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LL</td>
<td>Line length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS</td>
<td>Line separator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRQ</td>
<td>SRQ service request</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COMMAND SYNTAX

COmm_RS232 EI,<ei_char>,EO,‘<eo_string>’,LL,<line_length>,LS,<Line_sep>,SRQ,’<srq_string>’
<ei_char>: = 1 to 126 (default: 13 = Carriage Return)
<eo_string>: = A non-empty ASCII string of up to 20 characters (default: “\n\r”)
<line_length>: = 40 to 1024 (default: 256)
<line_sep>: = {OFF, CR, LF, CRLF} (default: OFF)
<srq_string>: = An ASCII string of up to 20 characters which may be empty (default: empty string)
QUERY SYNTAX

COmm_RS232?

RESPONSE FORMAT

COmm_RS232 EI,<ei_char>,EO,"<eo_string>“,LL,<line_length>,LS,<line_sep>,SRQ,”<srq_string>”

EXAMPLE

After executing the command:

COMM_RS232 EI,3,EO,”\r\nEND\r\n”

the oscilloscope will assume that it has received a complete message each time the <ETX> (decimal value 3) is detected. Response messages will be terminated by sending the character sequence “<CR><LF>END<CR><LF>".

ACQUISITION

COUPLING, CPL
Command/Query

DESCRIPTION

The COUPLING command selects the coupling mode of the specified input channel.
The COUPLING? query returns the coupling mode of the specified channel.

COMMAND SYNTAX

<channel>:CouPLing <coupling>
<channel>: = {C1, C2, C3, C4, EX, EX10}
<coupling>: = {A1M, D1M, D50, GND}

QUERY SYNTAX

<channel>:CouPLing?

RESPONSE FORMAT

<channel>:CouPLing <coupling>
<coupling>: = {A1M, D1M, D50, GND, OVL}
<coupling>: OVL is returned in the event of signal overload while in DC 50 Ω coupling. In this condition, the oscilloscope will disconnect the input.

AVAILABILITY

<channel>:C3 and C4 — available only on four-channel oscilloscopes.
A1M and D1M — not available on model 9362.

EXAMPLE GPIB)

The following command sets the coupling of Channel 2 to 50 Ω DC:
CMD$="C2:CPL D50": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
CURSOR MEASURE, CRMS
Command/Query

DESCRIPTION

The CURSOR_MEASURE command specifies the type of cursor or parameter measurement to be displayed.

The CURSOR_MEASURE? query indicates which cursors or parameter measurements are currently displayed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABS</td>
<td>absolute reading of relative cursors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUST</td>
<td>custom parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAIL</td>
<td>pass/fail: fail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HABS</td>
<td>horizontal absolute cursors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPAR</td>
<td>standard time parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HREL</td>
<td>horizontal relative cursors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>cursors and parameters off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARAM</td>
<td>synonym for VPAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASS</td>
<td>pass/fail: pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHOW</td>
<td>custom parameters (old form)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT</td>
<td>parameter statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VABS</td>
<td>vertical absolute cursors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VPAR</td>
<td>standard voltage parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VREL</td>
<td>vertical relative cursors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The PARAM mode is turned OFF when the XY mode is ON.

COMMAND SYNTAX

CuRsor_MeaSure <mode>[,<submode>]

<mode>: = {CUST, FAIL, HABS, HPAR, HREL, OFF, PARAM, PASS, SHOW, VABS, VPAR, VREL}

<submode>: = {STAT, ABS}

Note 1: The keyword STAT is optional with modes CUST, HPAR, and VPAR. If present, STAT turns parameter statistics on. Absence of STAT turns parameter statistics off.

Note 2: The keyword ABS is optional with mode HREL. If it is present, ABS chooses absolute amplitude reading of relative...
cursors. Absence of ABS selects relative amplitude reading of relative cursors.

**QUERY SYNTAX**
CuRsor_MeaSure?

**RESPONSE FORMAT**
CuRsor_MeaSure <mode>

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**
The following command switches on the vertical relative cursors:
CMD$="CRMS VREL": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
The following command determines which cursor is currently turned on:
CMDS$="CRMS?": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMDS$):
CALL IBRD(SCOPE%,RD$): PRINT RD$
Example of response message:
CRMS OFF

**RELATED COMMANDS**
CURSOR_SET, PARAMETER_STATISTICS,
PARAMETER_VALUE, PASS_FAIL_CLEAR,
PASS_FAIL_CONDITION, PASS_FAIL_DELETE,
PASS_FAIL_MASK,

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**
To turn off the cursors, parameter measurements or Pass/Fail tests, use:
CURSOR_MEASURE OFF
To turn on a cursor display, use one of the following four forms:
CURSOR_MEASURE HABS
CURSOR_MEASURE HREL
CURSOR_MEASURE VABS
CURSOR_MEASURE VREL
To turn on parameter measurements without statistics, use one of the following three forms:

CURSOR_MEASURE CUST
CURSOR_MEASURE HPAR
CURSOR_MEASURE VPAR

To turn on parameter statistics, add the keyword STAT to the above three forms.

To turn on Pass or Fail tests on parameter or mask tests, use:

CURSOR_MEASURE PASS
CURSOR_MEASURE FAIL

Use the command:

PASS_FAIL_CONDITION

to select parameters in the Custom mode, and to modify the test conditions in the Pass/Fail mode.
The CURSOR_SET command allows the user to position any one of the eight independent cursors at a given screen location. The positions of the cursors can be modified or queried even if the required cursor is not currently displayed on the screen.

When setting a cursor position, a trace must be specified, relative to which the cursor will be positioned.

The CURSOR_SET? query indicates the current position of the cursor(s). The values returned depend on the grid type selected.

Note: If the parameter display is turned on (or the pass/fail display or the extended parameters display), the parameters of the specified trace will be shown unless the newly chosen trace is not displayed or has been acquired in sequence mode; these conditions will produce an environment error, (see table on page SC–53). To change only the trace without repositioning the cursors, the CURSOR_SET command may be given with no argument (for example, TB:CRST).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HABS</td>
<td>horizontal absolute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDIF</td>
<td>horizontal difference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HREF</td>
<td>horizontal reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDIF</td>
<td>parameter difference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VABS</td>
<td>vertical absolute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VDIF</td>
<td>vertical difference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VREF</td>
<td>vertical reference</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

```
<trace>:CuRsr_SeT <cursor>,<position>[,<cursor>,<position>,...<cursor>,<position>]

<trace> = {TA, TB, TC, TD, C1, C2, C3*, C4*}

<cursor> = {HABS, VABS, HREF, HDIF, VREF, VDIF, PREF, PDIF}

<position> = 0 to 10 DIV (horizontal)
<position> = −29.5 to 29.5 DIV (vertical)
```

*Note 1: The suffix DIV is optional.*
Note 2: Parameters are grouped in pairs. The first parameter specifies the cursor to be modified and the second one indicates its new value. Parameters may be grouped in any order and may be restricted to those items to be changed.

**QUERY SYNTAX**

```
<trace>:CuRsor_SeT? [<cursor>,...,<cursor>]
```

```
<cursor> = {HABS, VABS, HREF, HDIF, VREF, VDIF, PREF, PDIF, ALL}
```

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

```
<trace>:CuRsor_SeT <cursor>,<position>[,<cursor>,<position>,...]
```

If <cursor> is not specified, ALL will be assumed. If the position of a cursor cannot be determined in a particular situation, its position will be indicated as UNDEF.

**AVAILABILITY**

```
<trace>:C3 and C4 — available only on four-channel oscilloscopes.
```

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

The following command positions the VREF and VDIF cursors at +3 DIV and −7 DIV respectively, using Trace A as a reference:

```
CMD$="TA:CRST VREF,3DIV,VDIF,−7DIV": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
```

**RELATED COMMANDS**

CURSOR_MEASURE, CURSOR_VALUE, PARAMETER_VALUE, PER_CURSOR_SET, XY_CURSOR_SET
CURSOR_VALUE?, CRVA?  
Query

DESCRIPTION
The CURSOR_VALUE? query returns the values measured by the specified cursors for a given trace. (The PARAMETER_VALUE? query is used to obtain measured waveform parameter values.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notation</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HABS</td>
<td>horizontal absolute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HREL</td>
<td>horizontal relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VABS</td>
<td>vertical absolute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VREL</td>
<td>vertical relative</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

QUERY SYNTAX
<trace>:CuRsor_VAlue? [<mode>,...<mode>]
<trace>: = {TA, TB, TC, TD, C1, C2, C3*, C4*}
<mode>: = {HABS, HREL, VABS, VREL, ALL}

RESPONSE FORMAT
<trace>:CuRsor_VAlue HABS,<abs_hori>,<abs_vert>
<trace>: CuRsor_VAlue HREL,<delta_hori>,<delta_vert>,<absvert_ref>,<absvert_dif>
<trace>:CuRsor_VAlue VABS,<abs_vert>
<trace>:CuRsor_VAlue VREL,<delta_vert>

For horizontal cursors, both horizontal as well as vertical values are given. For vertical cursors only vertical values are given.

Note: If <mode> is not specified or equals ALL, all the measured cursor values for the specified trace are returned. If the value of a cursor cannot be determined in the current environment, the value UNDEF will be returned.

AVAILABILITY
<trace>:C3 and C4 — available only on four-channel oscilloscopes.

EXAMPLE (GPIB)
The following query reads the measured absolute horizontal value of the cross-hair cursor (HABS) on Channel 2:
CMD$="C2:CRVA? HABS": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$):
CALL IBRD(SCOPE%,RSP$): PRINT RSP$

Response message:
C2:CRVA HABS,34.2E−6 S, 244 E−3 V

RELATED COMMANDS
CURSOR_SET, PARAMETER_VALUE, PER_CURSOR_VALUE, XY_CURSOR_VALUE
**DISPLAY**

**DATA_POINTS, DPNT**

Command/Query

**DESCRIPTION**
The DATA_POINTS command is used to control whether the waveform sample points are shown as single display pixels or are made bold.

The response to the DATA_POINTS? query indicates whether the waveform sample points are being displayed as single display pixels or in bold face.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

Data_PoiNTs <state>

<state>: = {NORMAL, BOLD}

**QUERY SYNTAX**

Data_PoiNTs?

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

Data_PoiNTs <state>

**AVAILABILITY**

Command/Query available on LC-Series oscilloscopes only.

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**
The following instruction highlights the waveform sample points:

CMD$="DPNT ON": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
**DATE**

Command/Query

**DESCRIPTION**

The DATE command changes the date/time of the oscilloscope's internal real-time clock.

The DATE? query returns the current date/time setting.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

`DATE <day>,<month>,<year>,<hour>,<minute>,<second>`

- `<day>`: = 1 to 31
- `<month>`: = {JAN, FEB, MAR, APR, MAY, JUN, JUL, AUG, SEP, OCT, NOV, DEC}
- `<year>`: = 1990 to 2089
- `<hour>`: = 0 to 23
- `<minute>`: = 0 to 59
- `<second>`: = 0 to 59

*Note:* It is not always necessary to specify all the DATE parameters. Only those parameters up to and including the parameter to be changed need to be specified: to change the “year” setting, specify day, month and year together with the required settings. The time settings will remain unchanged. To change the “second” setting, all the DATE parameters must be specified with the required settings.

**QUERY SYNTAX**

DATE?

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

DATE <day>,<month>,<year>,<hour>,<minute>,<second>

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

This example will change the date to January 1, 1997 and the time to 1:21:16 p.m. (13:21:16 in 24-hour notation):

```
CMD$="DATE 1,JAN,1997,13,21,16":
CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
```
**STATUS**

**DESCRIPTION**

The DDR? query reads and clears the contents of the Device Dependent or device specific error Register (DDR). In the case of a hardware failure, the DDR register specifies the origin of the failure. The following table gives details.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>Bit Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15...14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>8192</td>
<td>1 a timebase hardware failure is detected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>4096</td>
<td>1 a trigger hardware failure is detected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>2048</td>
<td>1 a Channel 4* hardware failure is detected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>1024</td>
<td>1 a Channel 3* hardware failure is detected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>1 a Channel 2 hardware failure is detected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>1 a Channel 1 hardware failure is detected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7...4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 a Channel 4* overload condition is detected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1 a Channel 3* overload condition is detected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1 a Channel 2 overload condition is detected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 a Channel 1 overload condition is detected</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**QUERY SYNTAX**

DDR?

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

DDR <value>

<value> = 0 to 65535

**AVAILABILITY**

<value>: Bit 2, 3, 10, 11 — available only on four-channel oscilloscopes.

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

The following instruction reads the contents of the DDR register:

CMD$="DDR?": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$):
CALL IBRD(SCOPE%,RSP$): PRINT RSP$

Response message:

DDR 0

**RELATED COMMANDS**

ALL_STATUS, *CLS
**FUNCTION**

**DESCRIPTION**

The DEFINE command specifies the mathematical expression to be evaluated by a function. This command is used to control all functions in the standard oscilloscopes and WPOX processing packages.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

```
<function>:DEFine EQN,'<equation>' [,<param_name>,<value>,...]
```

*Note 1: Parameters are grouped in pairs. The first in the pair names the variable to be modified, <param_name>, while the second one gives the new value to be assigned. Pairs can be given in any order and restricted to the variables to be changed.*

*Note 2: Space (blank) characters inside equations are optional.*

**QUERY SYNTAX**

```
<function>:DEFine?
```

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

```
<function>:DEFine EQN,'<equation>'[,MAXPTS,<max_points>] [,SWEEPS,<max_sweeps>][,WEIGHT,<weight>][,BITS,<bits>]
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;param_name&gt;</th>
<th>&lt;value&gt;</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EQN</td>
<td>'&lt;equation&gt;'</td>
<td>Function equation as defined in table below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAXPTS</td>
<td>&lt;max_points&gt;</td>
<td>Maximum number of points to compute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEEPS</td>
<td>&lt;max_sweeps&gt;</td>
<td>Maximum number of sweeps</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Parameters to support additional functions in WP01**

| WEIGHT       | <weight> | Continuous Average weight |
| BITS         | <bits>   | Number of ERES bits |

**Parameters to support additional functions in WP02**

<p>| WINDOW       | &lt;window_type&gt; | FFT window function |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;param_name&gt;</th>
<th>&lt;value&gt;</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAXBINS</td>
<td>&lt;bins&gt;</td>
<td>Number of bins in histogram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAX_EVENTS</td>
<td>&lt;max_values&gt;</td>
<td>Maximum number of values in histogram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CENTER</td>
<td>&lt;center&gt;</td>
<td>Horizontal center position for histogram display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIDTH</td>
<td>&lt;width&gt;</td>
<td>Width of histogram display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VERT</td>
<td>&lt;vert_scale&gt;</td>
<td>Vertical scaling type</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters to support additional functions in WP03 or DDM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>param_name</th>
<th>value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LENGTH</td>
<td>&lt;length&gt;</td>
<td>Number of points to use from the first waveform</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>START</td>
<td>&lt;start&gt;</td>
<td>Starting point in the second waveform</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### System Commands

#### Function equations and names (available on all models)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;source&gt;</th>
<th>Identity</th>
<th>&lt;source1&gt;&lt;source2&gt;</th>
<th>Multiplication</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+&lt;source&gt;</td>
<td>Identity</td>
<td>&lt;source1&gt;/&lt;source2&gt;</td>
<td>Ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.Identity</td>
<td>Negation</td>
<td>AVGS(&lt;source&gt;)</td>
<td>Average Summed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;source1&gt; + &lt;source2&gt;</td>
<td>Addition</td>
<td>SINX(&lt;source&gt;)</td>
<td>Sin(x)/x interpolator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;source1&gt; - &lt;source2&gt;</td>
<td>Subtraction</td>
<td>ZOOMONLY (&lt;extended_source&gt;)</td>
<td>Zoom only (No Math)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Extended functions available on instruments equipped with WP01 processing firmware

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ABS(&lt;source&gt;)</th>
<th>Absolute Value</th>
<th>INTG(&lt;source&gt;[(+,&lt;addend&gt;)]</th>
<th>Integral</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AVGC(&lt;source&gt;)</td>
<td>Continuous Average</td>
<td>LN(&lt;source&gt;)</td>
<td>Logarithm base e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DERI(&lt;source&gt;)</td>
<td>Derivative</td>
<td>LOG10(&lt;source&gt;)</td>
<td>Logarithm base 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERES(&lt;source&gt;)</td>
<td>Enhanced Resolution</td>
<td>RESC([(+,&lt;multiplier&gt;]*&lt;source&gt;[(+,&lt;addend&gt;)]</td>
<td>Rescale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXP(&lt;source&gt;)</td>
<td>Exponential (power of e)</td>
<td>ROOF(EXTR(&lt;source&gt;))</td>
<td>Roof (Extrema source only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXP10(&lt;source&gt;)</td>
<td>Exponential (power of 10)</td>
<td>1/&lt;source&gt;</td>
<td>Reciprocal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXTR(&lt;source&gt;)</td>
<td>Extrema (Roof and Floor)</td>
<td>SQR(&lt;source&gt;)</td>
<td>Square</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLOOR(EXTR(&lt;source&gt;))</td>
<td>Floor (Extrema source only)</td>
<td>SQRT(&lt;source&gt;)</td>
<td>Square Root</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### FFT Functions available on instruments equipped with WP02 processing firmware

*Note: The source waveform must be a time-domain signal, single segment.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FFT(&lt;source&gt;)</th>
<th>Fast Fourier Transform (complex result)</th>
<th>PHASE(FFT(&lt;source&gt;))</th>
<th>Phase angle (degrees) of complex result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>REAL(FFT(&lt;source&gt;))</td>
<td>Real part of complex result</td>
<td>PS(FFT(&lt;source&gt;))</td>
<td>Power spectrum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Firmware</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMAG(FFT(&lt;source&gt;))</td>
<td>Imaginary part of complex result</td>
<td>WP02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSD(FFT(&lt;source&gt;))</td>
<td>Power density</td>
<td>WP02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAG(FFT(&lt;source&gt;))</td>
<td>Magnitude of complex result</td>
<td>WP02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESC([{+},&lt;multiplier&gt;],&lt;source&gt;,[{+},&lt;addend&gt;])</td>
<td>Rescale</td>
<td>WP02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Power Average Functions available on instruments equipped with WP02 processing firmware**

*Note: The source waveform must be another function defined as a Fourier transform.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Firmware</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAG(AVGP(&lt;function&gt;))</td>
<td>Power Average</td>
<td>WP02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSD(AVGP(&lt;function&gt;))</td>
<td>Power density</td>
<td>WP02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Function equations and names (available on instruments equipped with WP03 or DDM processing firmware)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Firmware</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST(&lt;custom_line&gt;)</td>
<td>Histogram of parameter on custom line</td>
<td>WP03, DDM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Function equations and names (available on instruments equipped with PRML processing firmware)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Firmware</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CORR(&lt;source1&gt;,&lt;source2&gt;)</td>
<td>Cross correlation</td>
<td>PRML</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source values**

- \(<sourceN>: \{TA, TB, TC, TD, M1, M2, M3, M4, C1, C2, C3^*, C4^*\}\)
- \(<function>: \{TA, TB, TC, TD\}\)
- \(<custom_line>: \{CUST1, CUST2, CUST3, CUST4, CUST5\}\)
- \(<extended_source>: \{C1, C2, C3^*, C4^*, TA, TB, TC, TD, M1, M2, M3, M4\}\)

**Values to define number of points/sweeps**

- \(<max_points>: = 5000\)
- \(<max_sweeps>: = 1 to 1000 (For standard instruments)\)
- \(<max_sweeps>: = 1 to 1000 000 (For WP01 only)\)
- \(<max_sweeps>: = 1 to 50 000 (For WP02 Power Spectrum only)\)

**Values for Rescale Function**

- \(<addend>: = 0.0 to 1e15\)
- \(<multiplier>: = 0.0 to 1e15\)

**Values for Summation Average and ERES**

- \(<weight>: = \{1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023\}\)
- \(<bits>: = \{0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0, 2.5, 3.0\}\)
Values for FFT window function
<window_type>: = {BLHA, FLTP, HAMM, HANN, RECT}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FFT Window Function Notation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LHA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAMM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HANN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Values for WP03 histogramming
<max_bins>: = {20, 50, 100, 200, 500, 1000, 2000}
<max_events>: = 20 to 2e9 (in a 1–2–5 sequence)
<center>: = −1e15 to 1e15
<width>: = 1e−30 to 1e30 (in a 1–2–5 sequence)
<vert_scale>: = {LIN, LOG, CONSTMAX}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Histogram Notation (WP03 and DDM only)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONSTMAX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Values for PRML correlation
<length>: = 0 to 10 divisions
<start>: = 0 to 10 divisions

* AVAILABILITY
<sourceN>:C3 and C4 — available only on four-channel oscilloscopes.
<extended_source>:C3 and C4 — available only on four-channel oscilloscopes.
SWEEPS is the maximum number of sweeps (Average and Extrema only).
Note: The pair SWEEPS,<max_sweeps> applies only to the summed averaging (AVGS).

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**
The following command defines Trace A to compute the summed average of Channel 1 using 5000 points over 200 sweeps:

CMD$="TA:DEF EQN,'AVGS(C1)',MAXPTS,5000,SWEEPS,200": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

**WP01 EXAMPLE**
The following command defines Trace A to compute the product of Channel 1 and Channel 2, using a maximum of 10 000 input points:

CMD$="TA:DEF EQN,'C1*C2',MAXPTS,10000": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

**WP02 FFT EXAMPLE (GPIB)**
The following command defines Trace A to compute the Power Spectrum of the FFT of Channel 1. A maximum of 1000 points will be used for the input. The window function is Rectangular.

CMD$="TA:DEF EQN,'PS(FFT(C1))',MAXPTS,1000,WINDOW,RECT": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

**WP02 PS EXAMPLE (GPIB)**
The following command defines Trace B to compute the Power Spectrum of the Power Average of the FFT being computed by Trace A, over a maximum of 244 sweeps.

CMD$="TB:DEF EQN,'PS(AVGP(TA))',SWEEPS,244": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

**WP03 EXAMPLE**
The following command defines Trace C to construct the histogram of all rise time measurements made on source Channel 1. The rise time measurement is defined on custom line 2. The histogram has a linear vertical scaling and the rise time parameter values are binned into 100 bins.

CMD$="PACU 2,RISE,C1":CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

CMD$="TC:DEF EQN,'HIST(CUST2),VERT,LIN,MAXBINS,100'": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

**RELATED COMMANDS**
FIND_CTR_RANGE, FUNCTION_RESET, INR?, PARAMETER_CUSTOM, PARAMETER_VALUE?, PASS_FAIL_CONDITION
MASS STORAGE

DELETE_FILE, DELF
Command

DESCRIPTION
The DELETE_FILE command deletes files from the currently selected directory on mass storage.

COMMAND SYNTAX
DELete_File DISK,<device>,FILE, '<filename>'
<device>: = {CARD, FLPY, HDD}
<filename>: = An alphanumeric string of up to 8 characters, followed by a dot and an extension of up to 3 characters.

AVAILABILITY
Only available on oscilloscopes fitted with the MC01, FD01 or HD01 options.
<device>:CARD — only available when MC01 option is fitted.
<device>:FLPY — only available when FD01 option is fitted.
<device>:HDD — only available when HD01 option is fitted.

EXAMPLE (GPIB)
The following command deletes a front-panel setup from the memory card:
CMD$="DELF DISK,CARD,FILE,'P001.PNL'"
CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

RELATED COMMANDS
DIRECTORY, FORMAT_CARD, FORMAT_FLOPPY, FORMAT_HDD
MASS STORAGE

DESCRIPTION
The DIRECTORY command is used to manage the creation and deletion of file directories on mass storage devices. It also allows selection of the current working directory and listing of files in the directory.

The query response consists of a double-quoted string containing a DOS-like listing of the directory. If no mass storage device is present, or if it is not formatted, the string will be empty.

COMMAND SYNTAX
DIRectory DISK,<device>, ACTION,<action>,’<directory>’

QUERY SYNTAX
DIRectory? DISK,<device> [,’<directory>’]
<device>: = {CARD, FLPY, HDD}
<action>: = {CREATE, DELETE, SWITCH}
<directory>: = A legal DOS path or filename. (This can include the ‘\’ character to define the root directory.)

Note: the query DIRectory_list? is also accepted for backward compatibility but may not be supported in the future.

RESPONSE FORMAT
DIRectory DISK,<device> “<directory>”
<directory>: = A variable length string detailing the file content of the memory card, floppy disk or hard disk.

AVAILABILITY
Query only available on oscilloscopes fitted with the MC01, FD01 or HD01 options.
<device>:CARD — only available when MC01 option is fitted.
<device>:FLPY — only available when FD01 option is fitted.
<device>:HDD — only available when HD01 option is fitted.
The following code asks for a listing of the directory of the memory card:

```
CMD$="DIR? DISK,CARD": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$):
CALL IBRD (SCOPE%,RSP$): PRINT RSP$
```

Response message:

```
DIR *
Directory   LECROY 1 DIR of   04-MAR-1994 10:46:20 on Memory Card
SC1    000   2859   19-DEC-1994   16:33:06
SC1    001   2859   19-DEC-1994   16:34:32
TEST5  002  20359   12-MAR-1994   13:34:12
3 File(s) 1948672 bytes free
```

The DISPLAY command controls the display screen of the oscilloscope. When the user is remotely controlling the oscilloscope and does not need to use the display, it can be useful to switch off the display via the DISPLAY OFF command. This improves instrument response time, since the waveform graphic generation procedure is suppressed.

The response to the DISPLAY? query indicates the display state of the oscilloscope.

Note: When the display has been set to OFF, the real-time clock and the message field are updated. However, the waveforms and associated texts remain unchanged.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

`DISPlay <state>`

<state>: = {ON, OFF}

**QUERY SYNTAX**

`DISPlay?`

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

`DISPlay <state>`

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

The following instruction turns off the display generation:

`CMD$="DISP OFF": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)`
**DISPLAY**

**DESCRIPTION**
The DOT_JOIN command controls the interpolation lines between data points.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**
DoT_JoiN <state>
<state>: = {ON, OFF}

**QUERY SYNTAX**
DoT_JoiN?

**RESPONSE FORMAT**
DoT_JoiN <state>

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**
The following instruction turns off the interpolation lines:
CMD$="DTJN OFF": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
**DUAL_ZOOM, DZOM**

**Command/Query**

**DESCRIPTION**

By setting DUAL_ZOOM ON, the horizontal magnification and positioning controls are applied to all expanded traces simultaneously. This command is useful if the contents of all expanded traces are to be examined at the same time.

The DUAL_ZOOM? query indicates whether multiple zoom is enabled or not.

*Note: This command has the same effect as MULTI_ZOOM.*

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

Dual_ZOOM <mode>

<mode>: = {ON, OFF}

**QUERY SYNTAX**

Dual_ZOOM?

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

Dual_ZOOM <mode>

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

The following example turns dual zoom on:

CMD$="DZOM ON": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

**RELATED COMMANDS**

HOR_MAGNIFY, HOR_POSITION, MULTI_ZOOM
**STATUS**

*ESE

Command/Query

**DESCRIPTION**
The *ESE command sets the Standard Event Status Enable register (ESE). This command allows one or more events in the ESR register to be reflected in the ESB summary message bit (bit 5) of the STB register. For an overview of the ESB defined events refer to the ESR table on page 53.

The *ESE? query reads the contents of the ESE register.

Note: This command can be executed in both local and remote modes.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

*ESE <value>

<value>: = 0 to 255

**QUERY SYNTAX**

*ESE?

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

*ESE <value>

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**
The following command allows the ESB bit to be set if a user request (URQ bit 6, i.e. decimal 64) and/or a device dependent error (DDE bit 3, i.e. decimal 8) occurs. Summing these values yields the ESE register mask 64+8=72.

CMD$="*ESE 72": CALL IBWR(SCOPE%,CMD$)

**RELATED COMMANDS**

*ESR
**STATUS**

*ESR?*

**Query**

**DESCRIPTION**

The *ESR?* query reads and clears the contents of the Event Status Register (ESR). The response represents the sum of the binary values of the register bits 0 to 7. The table below gives an overview of the ESR register structure.

**QUERY SYNTAX**

*ESR?

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

*ESR <value>

<value>: = 0 to 255

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

The following instruction reads and clears the contents of the ESR register:

CMD$="*ESR?": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$):
CALL IBRD(SCOPE%,RSP$): PRINT RSP$

Response message:

*ESR 0

**RELATED COMMANDS**

ALL_STATUS, *CLS, *ESE

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>Bit Value</th>
<th>Bit Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15...8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>reserved by IEEE 488.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>PON</td>
<td>a Power off-to-ON transition has occurred</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>URQ</td>
<td>a User ReQuest has been issued</td>
<td>(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>CME</td>
<td>a CoMmand parser Error has been detected</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>EXE</td>
<td>an EXecution Error has been detected</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>DDE</td>
<td>a Device specific Error has occurred</td>
<td>(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>QYE</td>
<td>a QuerY Error has occurred</td>
<td>(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>RQC</td>
<td>0 the instrument never requests bus control</td>
<td>(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>OPC</td>
<td>0 the OPeration Complete bit is not used</td>
<td>(8)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Standard Event Status Register (ESR)
Notes

(1) The Power On (PON) bit is always turned on (1) when the unit is powered up.

(2) The User Request (URQ) bit is set true (1) when a soft key is pressed. An associated register URR identifies which key was selected. For further details refer to the URR? query.

(3) The Command parser Error bit (CME) is set true (1) whenever a command syntax error is detected. The CME bit has an associated Command parser Register (CMR) which specifies the error code. Refer to the query CMR? for further details.

(4) The Execution Error bit (EXE) is set true (1) when a command cannot be executed due to some device condition (e.g. oscilloscope in local state) or a semantic error. The EXE bit has an associated Execution Error Register (EXR) which specifies the error code. Refer to query EXR? for further details.

(5) The Device specific Error (DDE) is set true (1) whenever a hardware failure has occurred at power-up, or execution time, such as a channel overload condition, a trigger or a timebase circuit defect. The origin of the failure may be localized via the DDR? or the self test *TST? query.

(6) The Query Error bit (QYE) is set true (1) whenever (a) an attempt is made to read data from the Output Queue when no output is either present or pending, (b) data in the Output Queue has been lost, (c) both output and input buffers are full (deadlock state), (d) an attempt is made by the controller to read before having sent an <END>, (e) a command is received before the response to the previous query was read (output buffer flushed).

(7) The ReQuest Control bit (RQC) is always false (0), as the oscilloscope has no GPIB controlling capability.

(8) The Operation Complete bit (OPC) is set true (1) whenever *OPC has been received, since commands and queries are strictly executed in sequential order. The oscilloscope starts processing a command only when the previous command has been entirely executed.
The EXR? query reads and clears the contents of the EXecution error Register (EXR). The EXR register specifies the type of the last error detected during execution. Refer to the table on page SC–53 for further details.

EXR?  

EXR <value>

<value>: = 21 to 64

The following instruction reads the contents of the EXR register:

CMD$="EXR?:" CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$):
CALL IBRD(SCOPE%,RSP$): PRINT RSP$

Response message (if no fault):
EXR 0

ALL_STATUS, *CLS
## ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Permission error. The command cannot be executed in local mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Environment error. The instrument is not configured to correctly process a command. For instance, the oscilloscope cannot be set to RIS at a slow timebase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Option error. The command applies to an option which has not been installed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Unresolved parsing error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Parameter error. Too many parameters specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Non-implemented command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Hex data error. A non-hexadecimal character has been detected in a hex data block.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Waveform error. The amount of data received does not correspond to descriptor indicators.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Waveform descriptor error. An invalid waveform descriptor has been detected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Waveform text error. A corrupted waveform user text has been detected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Waveform time error. Invalid RIS or TRIG time data has been detected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Waveform data error. Invalid waveform data have been detected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Panel setup error. An invalid panel setup data block has been detected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>No mass storage present when user attempted to access it. @</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Mass storage not formatted when user attempted to access it. @</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Mass storage was write protected when user attempted to create, or a file, to delete a file, or to format the device. @</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>Bad mass storage detected during formatting. @</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>Mass storage root directory full. Cannot add directory. @</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>Mass storage full when user attempted to write to it. @</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>Mass storage file sequence numbers exhausted (999 reached). @</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>Mass storage file not found. @</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>Requested directory not found. @</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>Mass storage filename not DOS compatible, or illegal filename. @</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>Cannot write on mass storage because filename already exists. @</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

@ only oscilloscopes fitted with the memory card (MC01), floppy disk (FD01) or hard disk (HD01) options

---

### Execution Error Status Register Structure (EXR)

---

**SC–66**
MASS STORAGE

FILENAME, FLNM
Command/Query

DESCRIPTION

The FILENAME command is used to change the default filename given to any traces, setups and hard copies when they are being stored to a mass storage device.

COMMAND SYNTAX

FileNaMe TYPE,<type>,FILE,'<filename>'
<type>: = {C1, C2, C3, C4, TA, TB, TC, TD, SETUP, HCOPY }
<filename>: = For C1 to TD, an alphanumeric string of up to 8 characters forming a legal DOS filename. Up to 5 characters for SETUP and HCOPY.

Note: No extension can be specified as this is automatically assigned by the oscilloscope.

QUERY SYNTAX

FiLeNaMe? TYPE, <type>
<type>: = {ALL, C1, C2, C3, C4, TA, TB, TC, TD, SETUP, HCOPY }

RESPONSE FORMAT

FiLeNaMe
TYPE,<type>,FILE,"<filename>"
[TYPE,<type>,FILE,"<filename>"...]

AVAILABILITY

Only available on oscilloscopes fitted with the MC01, FD01 or HD01 options.

EXAMPLE (GPIB)

The following command designates channel 1 waveform files to be "TESTPNT6.xxx" where xxx is a numeric extension assigned by the oscilloscope:

CMD$=“FLNM TYPE,C1, FILE, ‘TESTPNT6’”:
CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

RELATED COMMANDS

DIRECTORY, FORMAT_CARD, FORMAT_FLOPPY, FORMAT_HDD, DELETE_FILE
FUNCTION FIND_CTR_RANGE, FCR

DESCRIPTION The FIND_CTR_RANGE command automatically sets the center and width of a histogram to best display the accumulated events.

COMMAND SYNTAX

<function>:Find_Ctr_Range
<function>: = {TA, TB, TC, TD}

AVAILABILITY Only available on oscilloscopes fitted with the WP03 or DDM options.

EXAMPLE (GPIB)

Assuming that Trace A (TA) has been defined as a histogram of one of the custom parameters, the following example will determine the best center and width and then rescale the histogram:

CMD$="TA:FCR": CALL IBWRIT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

RELATED COMMANDS DEFINE, PACU
MASS STORAGE  

FORMAT_CARD, FCRD  
Command/Query  

DESCRIPTION  
The FORMAT_CARD command formats the memory card according to the PCMIA/JEIDA standard with a DOS partition. 
The FORMAT_CARD? query returns the status of the card.  

COMMAND SYNTAX  
Format_CaRD  

QUERY SYNTAX  
Format_CaRD?  

RESPONSE FORMAT  
Format_CaRD <card_status>[,<read/write>,<free_space>, <card_size>,<battery_status>]  
<card_status>: = {NONE, BAD, BLANK, DIR_MISSING, OK}  
<read/write>: = {WP, RW}  
<free_space>: = A decimal number giving the number of bytes still available on the card  
<card_size>: = A decimal number giving the total number of bytes on the card.  
<battery_status>: = {BAT_OK, BAT_LOW, BAT_BAD}  

AVAILABILITY  
Only available on oscilloscopes fitted with the MC01 option.  

EXAMPLE (GPIB)  
The following code will first format a memory card and then verify its status:  
CMD$="FCRD": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)  
CMD$="FCRD?": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$):  
CALL IBRD(SCOPE%,RSP$): PRINT RSP$  
Response message:  
FCRD OK,RW,130048,131072,BAT_OK  

RELATED COMMANDS  
DIRECTORY  

SC–69
### ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAD</td>
<td>Bad card after formatting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAT_BAD</td>
<td>Bad battery or no battery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAT_LOW</td>
<td>Battery should be replaced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAT_OK</td>
<td>Battery is in order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLANK</td>
<td>Current directory empty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIR_MISSING</td>
<td>No subdirectory present. The directory &quot;LECROY1_DIR&quot; will be automatically created with the next &quot;store&quot; command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>No card</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Card is correctly formatted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RW</td>
<td>Read/Write authorized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WP</td>
<td>Write protected</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MASS STORAGE

FORMAT_FLOPPY, FFLP
Command/Query

DESCRIPTION
The FORMAT_FLOPPY command formats a floppy disk in the Double Density or High Density format.
The FORMAT_FLOPPY? query returns the status of the floppy disk.

COMMAND SYNTAX
Format_FLoPpy [<type>]
<type>: = {DD, HD}
If no argument is supplied, HD is used by default.

QUERY SYNTAX
Format_FLoPpy?

RESPONSE FORMAT
Format_FLoPpy <floppy_status>[,<read/write>,<free_space>,<floppy_size>]
<floppy_status>: = {NONE, BAD, BLANK, DIR_MISSING, OK}
<read/write>: = {WP, RW}
<free_space>: = A decimal number giving the number of bytes still available on the floppy.
<floppy_size>: = A decimal number giving the total number of bytes on the floppy.

AVAILABILITY
Only available on oscilloscopes fitted with the FD01 option.

EXAMPLE (GPIB)
The following code will first format a floppy in the Double Density (720 kB) format and then verify its status:
CMD$="FFLP DD":IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
CMD$="FFLP?": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$):
CALL IBRD(SCOPE%,RSP$): PRINT RSP$
Response message:
FFLP OK,RW,728064,737280,

RELATED COMMANDS
DIRECTORY
## ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAD</td>
<td>Bad floppy after formatting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLANK</td>
<td>Current directory empty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DD</td>
<td>Double Density 720 kB formatted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIR_MISSING</td>
<td>No subdirectory present. The directory “LECROY1_DIR” will be automatically created with the next “store” command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD</td>
<td>High Density 1.44 MB formatted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>No floppy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Floppy is correctly formatted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RW</td>
<td>Read/Write authorized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WP</td>
<td>Write protected</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MASS STORAGE

FORMAT_HDD, FHDD
Command/Query

DESCRIPTION
The FORMAT_HDD command formats the removable hard disk according to the PCMIA/JEIDA standard with a DOS partition. The FORMAT_HDD? query returns the status of the hard disk.

COMMAND SYNTAX
Format_HDD <type>

<type>: = {QUICK, FULL}
If no argument is supplied, QUICK will be used.

QUERY SYNTAX
Format_HDD?

RESPONSE FORMAT
Format_HDD <hdd_status>,<read/write>,<free_space>,<hdd_size>

<hdd_status>: = {NONE, BAD, BLANK, DIR_MISSING, OK}
<read/write>: = {WP, RW}
<free_space>: = A decimal number giving the number of bytes still available on the hard disk
<hdd_size>: = A decimal number giving the total number of bytes on the hard disk.

AVAILABILITY
Only available on oscilloscopes fitted with the HD01 option.

EXAMPLE (GPIB)
The following code will first format a hard disk and then verify its status:
CMD$="FHDD": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
CMD$="FHDD?": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$):
CALL IBRD(SCOPE%,RSP$): PRINT RSP$

Response message:
FHDD OK,RW,3076096,105744896

RELATED COMMANDS
DIRECTORY
## ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BAD</td>
<td>Bad hard disk after formatting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLANK</td>
<td>Current directory empty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIR_MISSING</td>
<td>No subdirectory present. The directory &quot;LECROY1_DIR&quot; will be automatically created with the next &quot;store&quot; command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>No hard disk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Hard disk is correctly formatted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RW</td>
<td>Read/Write authorized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WP</td>
<td>Write protected</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The FULL_SCREEN command is used to control whether the currently selected grid style is displayed in normal presentation format or with a full-screen grid. In Full Screen format, the waveform display areas are enlarged to the maximum possible size.

The response to the FULL_SCREEN? query indicates whether or not the display is operating in Full Screen presentation format.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

FullSCReen <state>

<state>: = {ON, OFF}

**QUERY SYNTAX**

FullSCReen?

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

FullSCReen <state>

**AVAILABILITY**

Command/Query available on LC-Series oscilloscopes only.

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

The following instruction enables the Full Screen presentation format:

CMD$="FSCR ON": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
**FUNCTION**

**FUNCTION_RESET, FRST**

**Command**

**DESCRIPTION**

The FUNCTION_RESET command resets a waveform processing function. The number of sweeps will be reset to zero and the process restarted.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

 `<function>:Function_ReSeT`

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

 `<function>:=\{TA,TB,TC,TD\}`

Assuming that Trace A (TA) has been defined as the summed average of Channel 1, the following example will restart the averaging process:

 `CMD$="TA:FRST": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)`

**RELATED COMMANDS**

DEFINE, INR
DISPLAY

GRID
Command/Query

DESCRIPTION The GRID command specifies whether the grid should be displayed in single, dual or quad mode. The GRID? query returns the grid mode currently in use.

COMMAND SYNTAX GRID <grid>
<grid>: = {SINGLE, DUAL, QUAD, XYONLY}

QUERY SYNTAX GRID?

RESPONSE FORMAT GRID <grid>

EXAMPLE (GPIB) The following command sets the screen display to dual grid mode:
CMD$="GRID DUAL": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
HARD COPY

DESCRIPTION
The HARDCOPY_SETUP command configures the instrument’s hard-copy driver. It enables the user to specify the device type and transmission mode of the hard-copy unit connected to the oscilloscope. One or more individual settings can be changed by specifying the appropriate keyword(s), together with the new value(s).

COMMAND SYNTAX
HardCopy_SetUp DEV, <device>, PORT,<port>,PFEED, <page_feed>, PENS,<plot_pens>, PSIZE,<paper_size> [,CMDIV,<cmdiv>,AUTO,<auto>,FORMAT,<format>]
<device>: = {BMP, HPDJ, HPDJBW, HPPJ, HPTJ, HPLJ, HP7470A, HP7550A, EPSON, TIFF, TIFFCOMP}
<port>: = {GPIB, RS, CENT, FLPY, CARD, HDD, PRT}
$page_feed$>: = {OFF, ON}
<plot_pens>: = 1 to 8
<paper_size>: = {A5, A4}
<cmdiv>: = {1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200}
<auto>: = {OFF, ON}
<format>: = {PORTRAIT, LANDSCAPE}

QUERY SYNTAX
HardCopy_SetUp?

RESPONSE FORMAT
HardCopy_SetUp DEV,<device>, PORT,<port>, PFEED, <page_feed>, PENS,<plot_pens>, PSIZE,<paper_size>, CMDIV,<cmdiv>,AUTO,<auto>,FORMAT,<format>

AVAILABILITY
<card>:CARD — only available when MC01 Option is fitted.
<port>:FLPY — in 9300 Series, only available with FD01 Option.
<port>:HDD — only available when HD01 Option is fitted.
<port>:CENT — in 9300 Series, only available with GP01 or FD01 options.
<port>:PRT — only available when GP01 option is fitted.
<cmdiv> — only available when GP01 option is fitted.
<auto> — only available when GP01 option is fitted.
<device> — HPTJ, HP7470A, HP7550A not available on LC Series.
<plot_pens> — Not available on LC Series.
<paper_size> — Not available on LC Series.
**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

The following example selects an EPSON printer to be connected via the RS232 port:

CMD$="HCSU PORT,RS,DEV,EPSON"

CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

**RELATED COMMANDS**

HARDCOPY_TRANSMIT, SCREEN_DUMP

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

Parameters are grouped in pairs. The first in the pair names the variable to be modified, while the second gives the new value to be assigned. Pairs may be given in any order and may be restricted to those variables to be changed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DEV</td>
<td>Device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PENS</td>
<td>Plotter: plot pens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFEED</td>
<td>Page feed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PORT</td>
<td>Transmission mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CARD</td>
<td>Memory card</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDD</td>
<td>Hard Disk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CENT</td>
<td>Centronics port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLPY</td>
<td>Floppy disk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPIB</td>
<td>IEEE-488 port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRT</td>
<td>Internal printer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS</td>
<td>RS-232-C port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDIV</td>
<td>Internal printer: cm/division</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSIZE</td>
<td>Plotter: paper size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPSON</td>
<td>EPSON FX80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPDJ</td>
<td>HP DeskJet: color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPDJBW</td>
<td>HP DeskJet: black &amp; white</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPLJ</td>
<td>HP LaserJet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPPJ</td>
<td>HP PaintJet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPTJ</td>
<td>HP ThinkJet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP7470A</td>
<td>HP 7470 plotter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP7550A</td>
<td>HP 7550 plotter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIFF</td>
<td>TIFF format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIFFCOMP</td>
<td>compressed TIFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMP</td>
<td>Windows Bitmap file</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The HARDCOPY_TRANSMIT command sends a string of ASCII characters without modification to the hard-copy unit. This allows the user to control the hard-copy unit by sending device-specific control character sequences. It also allows placing of additional text on a screen dump for documentation purposes.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

```
HardCopy_TRANSMIT '<string>'
```

*<string>*: = Any sequence of ASCII characters or escape sequences.

*Note: This command accepts the escape sequences as described under the command COMM_RS232. Before sending the string to the hard-copy unit the escape sequence is converted to the ASCII character code.*

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

The following code sends documentation data to a printer:

```
CMD$="HCTR 'Data from Oct.15\n"
CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
```

**RELATED COMMANDS**

HARDCOPY_SETUP, SCREEN_DUMP
System Commands

**HOR_MAGNIFY, HMAG**
Command/Query

**DESCRIPTION**
The HOR_MAGNIFY command horizontally expands the selected expansion trace by a specified factor. Magnification factors not within the range of permissible values will be rounded off to the closest legal value.

If multiple zoom is enabled, the magnification factor for all expansion traces is set to the specified factor. If the specified factor is too large for any of the expanded traces (depending on their current source), it is reduced to an acceptable value and only then applied to the traces.

The VAB bit (bit 2) in the STB register (see table on page SC–53) is set when a factor outside the legal range is specified.

The HOR_MAGNIFY query returns the current magnification factor for the specified expansion function.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

```
<exp_trace>:Hor_MAGnify <factor>
```

- `<exp_trace>`: = {TA, TB, TC, TD}
- `<factor>`: = 1 to 20000

**QUERY SYNTAX**

```
<exp_source>:Hor_MAGnify?
```

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

```
<exp_source>:Hor_MAGnify <factor>
```

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**
The following example horizontally magnifies Trace A (TA) by a factor of 5:

```
CMD$="TA:HMAG5":CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
```

**RELATED COMMANDS**
DUAL_ZOOM, MULTI_ZOOM
The HOR_POSITION command horizontally positions the geometric center of the intensified zone on the source trace. Allowed positions range from division 0 through 10. If the source trace was acquired in sequence mode, horizontal shifting will only apply to a single segment at a time.

If the multiple zoom is enabled, the difference between the specified and the current horizontal position of the specified trace is applied to all expanded traces. If this would cause the horizontal position of any expanded trace to go outside the left or right screen boundaries, the difference of positions is adapted and then applied to the traces.

If the sources of expanded traces are sequence waveforms, and the multiple zoom is enabled, the difference between the specified and the current segment of the specified trace is applied to all expanded traces. If this would cause the segment of any expanded trace to go outside the range of the number of source segments, the difference is adapted and then applied to the traces.

The VAB bit (bit 2) in the STB register (see table on page SC–53) is set if a value outside the legal range is specified.

The HOR_POSITION query returns the position of the geometric center of the intensified zone on the source trace.

Note: Segment number 0 has the special meaning “Show All Segments Unexpanded”.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

```
<exp_trace>:Hor_POSition <hor_position>,<segment>
<exp_trace>: = {TA, TB, TC, TD}
<hor_position>: = 0 to 10 DIV
<segment>: = 0 to max segments
```

Note 1: The suffix DIV is optional.

Note 2: The segment number is only relevant for waveforms acquired in sequence mode; it is ignored in single waveform acquisitions. When the segment number is set to 0, all segments will be shown.
**QUERY SYNTAX**
<exp_trace>:Hor.POSition?

**RESPONSE FORMAT**
<exp_trace>:Hor.POSition <hor_position>[,<segment>]

*Note 3: The segment number is only given for sequence waveforms.*

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**
The following example positions the center of the intensified zone on the trace currently viewed by Trace A (TA) at division 3:

```
CMD$="TA:HPOS 3": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
```

**RELATED COMMANDS**
DUAL_ZOOM, MULTI_ZOOM
**Description**

The *IDN? query is used for identification purposes. The response consists of four different fields providing information on the manufacturer, the scope model, the serial number and the firmware revision level.

**Query Syntax**

*IDN?*

**Response Format**

*IDN LECROY,<model>,<serial_number>,<firmware_level>*

<model>: A 6- or 7-character model identifier (93XXXX or LCXXXXX)

<serial_number>: A 9- or 10-digit decimal code (93XXXXXXX or LCXXXXXXX)

<firmware_level>: 2 digits giving the major release level followed by a period, then one digit giving the minor release level followed by a period and a single-digit update level (xx.y.z)

**Example (GPIB)**

This example issues an identification request to the scope:

CMD$="*IDN?"; CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$);
CALL IBRD(SCOPE%,RSP$); PRINT RSP$

Response message:

*IDN LECROY,9314L_,931401000,6.0.0
The INE command sets the Internal state change Enable register (INE). This command allows one or more events in the INR register to be reflected in the INB summary message bit (bit 0) of the STB register. For an overview of the INR defined events, refer to the table on page SC–53.

The INE? query reads the contents of the INE register.

Note: This command can be executed in both local and remote modes.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

INE <value>

<value>: = 0 to 65535

**QUERY SYNTAX**

INE?

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

INE <value>

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

The following command allows the INB bit to be set whenever a screen dump has finished (bit 1, i.e. decimal 2) and/or a waveform has been acquired (bit 0, i.e. decimal 1). Summing these two values yields the INE mask 2+1=3.

CMD$="INE 3": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

**RELATED COMMANDS**

INR
**STATUS**

**INR? Query**

**DESCRIPTION**
The INR? query reads and clears the contents of the INternal state change Register (INR). The INR register (table below) records the completion of various internal operations and state transitions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>Bit Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15...14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Reserved for future use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>8192</td>
<td>Trigger is ready</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>4096</td>
<td>Pass/Fail test detected desired outcome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>2048</td>
<td>Waveform processing has terminated in Trace D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>1024</td>
<td>Waveform processing has terminated in Trace C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>Waveform processing has terminated in Trace B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>Waveform processing has terminated in Trace A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>A memory card, floppy or hard disk exchange has been detected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Memory card, floppy or hard disk has become full in &quot;AutoStore Fill&quot; mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A segment of a sequence waveform has been acquired</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A time-out has occurred in a data block transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A return to the local state is detected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>A screen dump has terminated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>A new signal has been acquired</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Internal State Register Structure (INR)**

**QUERY SYNTAX**

INR?

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

INR <state>

<state>: = 0 to 65535
EXAMPLE (GPIB) The following instruction reads the contents of the INR register:
CMD$="INR?": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
Response message:
INR 1026
i.e. waveform processing in Function C and a screen dump have both terminated.

RELATED COMMANDS ALL_STATUS, *CLS, INE
DESCRIPTION

The INSPECT? query allows the user to read parts of an acquired waveform in intelligible form. The command is based on the explanation of the format of a waveform given by the template (use the query TEMPLATE? to obtain an up-to-date copy). Each logical block of a waveform may be inspected by giving its name (e.g. TRIGTIME as mentioned in the template) enclosed in quotes as the first (string) parameter.

The special logical block named WAVEDESC may also be inspected in more detail. By giving the name of a variable in the block WAVEDESC, enclosed in quotes as the first (string) parameter, it is possible to inspect only the actual value of that variable.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BYTE</td>
<td>raw data as integers (truncated to 8 m.s.b.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLOAT</td>
<td>normalized data (gain, offset applied) as floating point numbers (gives measured values in volts or units)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WORD</td>
<td>raw data as integers (truncated to 16 m.s.b.*)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* most significant bits
QUERY SYNTAX

<trace>:INSPect? ’<string>’,<data_type>
<trace>: = {TA, TB, TC, TD, M1, M2, M3, M4, C1, C2, C3, C4}
<string>: = A valid name of a logical block or a valid name of a variable contained in block WAVEDESC (see the command TEMPLATE and Chapter 6).
<data_type>: = {BYTE, WORD, FLOAT}

Note: The optional parameter <data_type> applies only for inspecting the data arrays. It selects the representation of the data. The default <data_type> is FLOAT.

RESPONSE FORMAT

<trace>:INSPect ’<string>’
<string>: = A string giving name(s) and value(s) of a logical block or a variable.

AVAILABILITY
<trace>:C3 and C4 — only available on four-channel oscilloscopes.

EXAMPLES (GPIB)

1) The following command reads the value of the timebase at which the last waveform in Channel 1 was acquired:
   CMD$ := “C1:INSP? ’TIMEBASE’”
   CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
   CALL IBRD(SCOPE%,RSP$): PRINT RSP$
   Response message:
   C1:INSP “TIMEBASE: 500 US/DIV”

2) The following command reads the entire contents of the waveform descriptor block:
   CMD$ = “C1:INSP? ’WAVEDESC’”

RELATED COMMANDS

TEMPLATE, WAVEFORM_SETUP
DISPLAY

DESCRIPTION
The INTENSITY command sets the intensity level of the grid or the trace/text.

The intensity level is expressed as a percentage (PCT). A level of 100 PCT corresponds to the maximum intensity whilst a level of 0 PCT sets the intensity to its minimum value.

The response to the INTENSITY? query indicates the grid and trace intensity levels.

COMMAND SYNTAX
INTenSity GRID,<value>,TRACE,<value>
/value>: = 0 to 100 PCT

Note 1: Parameters are grouped in pairs. The first of the pair names the variable to be modified, whilst the second gives the new value to be assigned. Pairs may be given in any order and be restricted to those variables to be changed.

Note 2: The suffix PCT is optional.

QUERY SYNTAX
INTenSity?

RESPONSE FORMAT
INTenSity TRACE,<value>,GRID,<value>

EXAMPLE (GPIB)
The following instruction enables remote control of the intensity, and changes the grid intensity level to 75%:
CMD$="INTS GRID,75": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
INTERLEAVED, ILVD
Command/Query

DESCRIPTION
The INTERLEAVED command enables or disables random interleaved sampling (RIS) for timebase settings where both single shot and RIS mode are available. See Operator’s Manual, Appendix A, for specifications.

RIS is not available for sequence mode acquisitions.

The response to the INTERLEAVED? query indicates whether the oscilloscope is in RIS mode.

COMMAND SYNTAX
InterLeaVeD <mode>
<mode>: = {ON, OFF}

QUERY SYNTAX
InterLeaVeD?

RESPONSE FORMAT
InterLeaVeD <mode>

AVAILABILITY
Command not available on 9320/24 and 9360/61 models. (Query only available).

EXAMPLE
The following command instructs the oscilloscope to use RIS mode:
CMD$ = "ILVD ON": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

RELATED COMMANDS
TIME_DIV, TRIG_MODE, MEMORY_SIZE
STATUS

DESCRIPTION The *IST? (Individual STatus) query reads the current state of the IEEE 488.1-defined "ist" local message. The "ist" individual status message is the status bit sent during a parallel poll operation.

QUERY SYNTAX *IST?

RESPONSE FORMAT *IST <value>
<value>: = 0 or 1

EXAMPLE (GPIB) The following command reads the contents of the IST bit:
CMD$ = "*IST?": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$):
CALL IBRD(SCOPE%,RSP$): PRINT RSP$
Response message
*IST 0

RELATED COMMANDS *PRE
The KEY command allows control of a program from the front panel, displaying strings of up to two lines of 13 characters as menus corresponding to and operated by the lower six menu buttons (the top menu and button is automatically “GO TO LOCAL”).

String text assigned by the operator to these menus disappears on the next transition to local but reappears when the instrument is switched back into the remote state. Text is cleared at power-up, when the instrument is reset, or if an empty string is assigned to a location (e.g. KEY 2,''). Pressing any one of the menu buttons while in remote mode causes the User Request status Register (URR) and the URQ bit of the Event Status Register to be set. This can generate an SRQ provided that the service request mechanism has been enabled.

Note: This command can be executed in both local and remote modes (although the text will only appear when in remote mode).

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

```
KEY <button>, '<:string>', '<string>'
```

*<button>*: = 2 to 6  
*<string>*: = Up to two 13-character strings (any ASCII code)

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

The example menu shown in the above figure was created by issuing the following series of KEY commands:

```
CMD$="KEY 2, 'Pause'; KEY 3, 'Continue','Measurement'; KEY 4, ' ', ' GO': CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
```

**RELATED COMMANDS**

URY
MEASURE_GATE, MGAT

Command/Query

DESCRIPTION

The MEASURE_GATE command is used to control whether or not the parameter measurement gate region (the region between the parameter cursors) is highlighted. Highlighting is performed by making the trace area outside the measurement gate region a neutral color.

The response to the MEASURE_GATE? query indicates whether or not the parameter measurement gate region is highlighted.

COMMAND SYNTAX

Measure_GATE <state>

<state>: = {ON, OFF}

QUERY SYNTAX

Measure_GATE?

RESPONSE FORMAT

Measure_GATE <state>

AVAILABILITY

Command/Query available on LC-Series oscilloscopes only.

EXAMPLE (GPIB)

The following instruction highlights the measurement gate region:

CMD$="MGAT ON": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
ACQUISITION

MEMORY_SIZE, MSIZ

Command/Query

DESCRIPTION
The MEMORY_SIZE allows selection of the maximum memory length used for acquisition. Reducing the number of data points results in faster throughput.

The MEMORY_SIZE? query returns the current maximum memory length used to capture waveforms.

COMMAND SYNTAX
Memory_SIZe <size>
<size>: = {500, 1K, 2.5K, 5K, 10K, 25K, 50K, 100K, 250K, 500K, 1M, 2.5M, 5M, 10M}

Note: The instrument will adapt the requested <size> to the available channel memory.

QUERY SYNTAX
Memory_SIZe?

RESPONSE FORMAT
Memory_SIZe <size>

AVAILABILITY
Not available on 9320 scopes.

EXAMPLE
The following command will set the oscilloscope to acquire at most 10000 data samples per single-shot or RIS acquisition:
CMD$="MSIZ 10K": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
DISPLAY

DESCRIPTION

The MESSAGE command displays a string of characters in the Message Field above the grid. The string may be up to 49 characters in length. The string is displayed as long as the instrument is in remote mode and no internal status message is generated. Turning the oscilloscope back to local mode deletes the message. After the next transition from local to remote the message will be redisplayed. The message is cleared at power-up, when the instrument is reset, or if an empty string is sent (MSG " ").

The MESSAGE? query allows the user to read the last message sent.

Note: This command can be executed in both local and remote modes.

COMMAND SYNTAX

MeSsaGe ‘<string>’

<string>: = A string of maximum 49 characters

QUERY SYNTAX

MeSsaGe?

RESPONSE FORMAT

MeSsaGe "<string>"

EXAMPLE (GPIB)

The following code causes the message "*Connect Probe 1*" to appear in the message field:

CMD$="MSG '*Connect Probe 1*': CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)"
MULTI_ZOOM, MZOM
Command/Query

DESCRIPTION
By setting MULTI_ZOOM ON, the horizontal magnification and positioning controls apply to all expanded traces simultaneously. This command is useful if the contents of all expanded traces are to be examined at the same time.

The MULTI_ZOOM? query indicates whether multiple zoom is enabled or not.

Note: This command has the same effect as DUAL_ZOOM.

COMMAND SYNTAX
Multi_ZOoM <mode>

<mode>: = {ON, OFF}

QUERY SYNTAX
Multi_ZOoM?

RESPONSE FORMAT
Multi_ZOoM <mode>

EXAMPLE (GPIB)
The following example turns the multiple zoom on:
CMD$="MZOM ON": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

RELATED COMMANDS
HOR_MAGNIFY, HOR_POSITION, DUAL_ZOOM
**ACQUISITION**

**OFFSET, OFST**  
Command/Query

**DESCRIPTION**  
The OFFSET command allows adjustment of the vertical offset of the specified input channel.

The maximum ranges depend on the fixed sensitivity setting. See Operator's Manual, Appendix A, for specifications.

If an out-of-range value is entered, the oscilloscope is set to the closest possible value and the VAB bit (bit 2) in the STB register is set.

*Note: The probe attenuation factor is not taken into account for adjusting the offset.*

The OFFSET? query returns the DC offset value of the specified channel.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**  
```
<channel>:OFfSeT <offset>
```

<channel>: = {C1, C2, C3, C4}  
*Note: The suffix V is optional.*

**QUERY SYNTAX**  
```
<channel>:OFfSeT?
```

**RESPONSE FORMAT**  
```
<channel>:OFfSeT <offset>
```

**AVAILABILITY**  
```
<channel>:C3 and C4 — only available on four-channel oscilloscopes
```

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**  
The following command sets the offset of Channel 2 to 3 V:  
CMD$="C2:OFST 3V": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
STATUS

DESCRIPTION

The *OPC (OPeration Complete) command sets to true the OPC bit (bit 0) in the standard Event Status Register (ESR). This command has no other effect on the operation of the oscilloscope because the instrument starts parsing a command or query only after it has completely processed the previous command or query.

The *OPC? query always responds with the ASCII character “1” because the oscilloscope only responds to the query when the previous command has been entirely executed.

Note: This command can be executed in both local and remote modes.

COMMAND SYNTAX

*OPC

QUERY SYNTAX

*OPC?

RESPONSE FORMAT

*OPC 1

RELATED COMMANDS

*WAI
**OPT?**

Query

**DESCRIPTION**
The *OPT?* query identifies oscilloscope options, i.e. additional firmware or hardware options. The response consists of a series of response fields listing all the installed options.

**QUERY SYNTAX**

*OPT?

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

*OPT <option_1>,<option_2>,..,<option_N>

<option_n>: = A 3- or 4-character ASCII string

*Note: If no option is present, the character 0 will be returned*

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

This example queries the installed options:

CMD$="*OPT?": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$): CALL IBRD(SCOPE%,RSP$): PRINT RSP$

Response message if the waveform processing options WP01 and WP02 are installed:

*OPT WP01,WP02

Response message if no options are installed:

*OPT 0

---

SC-101
### ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WP01</td>
<td>Waveform Processing Option WP01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WP02</td>
<td>Waveform Processing Option WP02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WP03</td>
<td>Waveform Processing Option WP03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDM</td>
<td>Disk Drive Measurements Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRML</td>
<td>PRML Measurements Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORM</td>
<td>Optical Recording Measurements Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC01</td>
<td>Memory Card Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FD01</td>
<td>Floppy Disk Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HD01</td>
<td>Hard Disk Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GP01</td>
<td>Internal Printer/Centronics Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CK01</td>
<td>Clock Output Option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CKTR</td>
<td>CKTRIG Clock-Trigger-Ext. ref. Option</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SAVE/RECALL SETUP

PANEL_SETUP, PNSU

Command/Query

DESCRIPTION

The PANEL_SETUP command complements the *SAV/*RST commands. The PANEL_SETUP command allows panel setups to be archived in encoded form on external storage media.

Only setup data read by the PNSU? query may be recalled into the oscilloscope. A panel setup error (see table on page SC–53) will be generated if the setup data block contains invalid data.

Note: The communication parameters (those modified by commands CFMT, CHDR, CHLP, CORD and WFSU) and the enable registers associated with the status reporting system (SRE, PRE, ESE, INE) are not saved by this command.

COMMAND SYNTAX

PaNel_SetUp <setup>

<setup>: = A setup data block previously read by PNSU?

QUERY SYNTAX

PaNel_SetUp?

RESPONSE SYNTAX

PaNel_SetUp <setup>

EXAMPLE (GPIB)

1. The following instruction saves the instrument’s current panel setup in the file PANEL.SET:
   
   FILE$ = “PANEL.SET”: CMD$ = “PNSU?”:
   CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$): CALL IBRDF(SCOPE%,FILE$)

2. The following command recalls the front-panel setup, stored previously in the file PANEL.SET, into the oscilloscope:

   CALL IBWRTF(SCOPE%,FILE$)

RELATED COMMANDS

*RCL, *SAV
CURSOR

PARAMETER_CLR, PACL

Command

DESCRIPTION

The PARAMETER_CLR command clears all the current parameters from the 5-line list used in the Custom and Pass/Fail modes.

*Note: This command has the same effect as the command PASS_FAIL_CONDITION, given without any arguments.*

COMMAND SYNTAX

PArarameter_CLear

RELATED COMMANDS

PARAMETER_DELETE, PARAMETER_VALUE, PASS_FAIL_CONDITION
CURSOR

PARAMETER_CUSTOM, PACU
Command/Query

DESCRIPTION

The PARAMETER_CUSTOM command controls the parameters that have customizable qualifiers, (for example, Dt@lev, r@level, etc.) and may also be used to assign any parameter for histogramming.

COMMAND SYNTAX

PARAMeter_Custom <line>,<parameter>,<qualifier>[,<qualifier>,...]

<line>: = 1 to 5
<parameter>: = {a parameter from the table below or any parameter listed in the PAVA? command}
<qualifier>: = Measurement qualifier(s) specific to each <param>. See below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;param&gt;</th>
<th>definition</th>
<th>&lt;qualifier&gt; list</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DDLY</td>
<td>delta delay</td>
<td>&lt;source1&gt;,&lt;source2&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTLEV</td>
<td>delta time at level</td>
<td>&lt;source1&gt;,&lt;slope1&gt;,&lt;level1&gt;,&lt;source2&gt;,&lt;slope2&gt;,&lt;level2&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLEV</td>
<td>fall at level</td>
<td>&lt;source&gt;,&lt;high&gt;,&lt;low&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RLEV</td>
<td>rise at level</td>
<td>&lt;source&gt;,&lt;low&gt;,&lt;high&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TLEV</td>
<td>time at level</td>
<td>&lt;source&gt;,&lt;slope&gt;,&lt;level&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameter Names (available on all models)

Parameter Names (available on instruments equipped with WP03 or DDM processing firmware)

| FWXX        | full width at xx% of max | <source>,<threshold> |
| PCTL        | percentile               | <source>,<threshold> |
| XAPK        | x position at peak       | <source>,<rank> |

Parameter Names (available on instruments equipped with DDM processing firmware)

| LBASE       | local base              | <source>,<hysteresis> |
| LBSEP       | local baseline separation | <source>,<hysteresis> |
| LMAX        | local maximum           | <source>,<hysteresis> |
| LMIN        | local minimum           | <source>,<hysteresis> |
| LNUM        | number of local events  | <source>,<hysteresis> |
| LPP         | local peak to peak      | <source>,<hysteresis> |
### System Commands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;param&gt;</th>
<th>definition</th>
<th>&lt;qualifier&gt; list</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LTBE</td>
<td>local time between events</td>
<td>&lt;source&gt;,&lt;hysteresis&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTBP</td>
<td>local time between peaks</td>
<td>&lt;source&gt;,&lt;hysteresis&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTBT</td>
<td>local time between troughs</td>
<td>&lt;source&gt;,&lt;hysteresis&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTMN</td>
<td>local time at minima</td>
<td>&lt;source&gt;,&lt;hysteresis&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTMX</td>
<td>local time at maxima</td>
<td>&lt;source&gt;,&lt;hysteresis&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTOT</td>
<td>local time over threshold</td>
<td>&lt;source&gt;,&lt;hysteresis&gt;,&lt;threshold&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTPT</td>
<td>local time peak to trough</td>
<td>&lt;source&gt;,&lt;hysteresis&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTPP</td>
<td>local time trough to peak</td>
<td>&lt;source&gt;,&lt;hysteresis&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTUT</td>
<td>local time under threshold</td>
<td>&lt;source&gt;,&lt;hysteresis&gt;,&lt;threshold&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NBPH</td>
<td>narrow band phase</td>
<td>&lt;source&gt;,&lt;freq&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NBPW</td>
<td>narrow band power</td>
<td>&lt;source&gt;,&lt;freq&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OWRITE</td>
<td>overwrite</td>
<td>&lt;source 1&gt;,&lt;source 2&gt;,&lt;freq&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PW50</td>
<td>pulse width 50</td>
<td>&lt;source&gt;,&lt;hysteresis&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PW50NEG</td>
<td>pulse width 50 for troughs</td>
<td>&lt;source&gt;,&lt;hysteresis&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PW50POS</td>
<td>pulse width 50 for peaks</td>
<td>&lt;source&gt;,&lt;hysteresis&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RES</td>
<td>resolution</td>
<td>&lt;source 1&gt;,&lt;source 2&gt;,&lt;hysteresis&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAA</td>
<td>track average amplitude</td>
<td>&lt;source&gt;,&lt;hysteresis&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAANEG</td>
<td>track average amplitude for troughs</td>
<td>&lt;source&gt;,&lt;hysteresis&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAAPOS</td>
<td>track average amplitude for peaks</td>
<td>&lt;source&gt;,&lt;hysteresis&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameter Names (available on instruments equipped with PRML processing firmware)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt;param&gt;</th>
<th>definition</th>
<th>&lt;qualifier&gt; list</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACSN</td>
<td>auto correlation signal to noise</td>
<td>&lt;source&gt;,&lt;length&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NLTS</td>
<td>non-linear transition shift</td>
<td>&lt;source&gt;,&lt;length&gt;,&lt;delay&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sourceN> = {C1, C2, C3, C4, TA, TB, TC, TD}
<slopeN> = {POS, NEG, LEVEL, TZERO}
<levelN>,<low>,<high> = 1 to 99 if level is specified in percent (PCT), or
<levelN>,<low>,<high> = Level in <sourceN> in the units of the waveform.
<delay> = -0.0005 to 0.0005 seconds
<freq>: = 10 to 1e9 Hz (Narrow Band center frequency).
<hysteresis>: = 0.01 to 8 divisions
<length>: = 1e−9 to 0.001 seconds
<rank>: = 1 to 100
<threshold>: = 0 to 100 percent

QUERY SYNTAX

Parameter_Custom? <line>

RESPONSE FORMAT

Parameter_Custom <line>,<parameter>,<qualifier>[,<qualifier>,...]

AVAILABILITY

<sourceN>: = C3 and C4 — available only on four-channel oscilloscopes.

EXAMPLES

DTLEV

Command Example

PACU 2,DTLEV,C1,POS,345E−3,C2,NEG,−789E−3

Query/Response Examples

PACU? 2 returns:
PACU 2,DTLEV,C1,POS,345E−3,C2,NEG,−789E−3
PAVA? CUST2 returns:
C2:PAVA CUST2,789 NS

DDLY

Command Example

PACU 2,DDLY,C1,C2

Query/Response Examples

PACU? 2 returns:
PACU 2,DDLY,C1,C2
PAVA? CUST2 returns:
C2:PAVA CUST2,123 NS

RLEV

Command Example

PACU 3,RLEV,C1,2PCT,67PCT

Query/Response Examples

PACU? 3 returns:
PACU 3,RLEV,C1,2PCT,67PCT
PAVA? CUST3 returns:
C1:PAVA CUST3,23 MS

FLEV

Command Example

PACU 3,FLEV,C1,345E−3,122E−3
Query/Response Examples

PACU? 3 returns:
PACU 3,FLEV,C1,345E−3,122E−3

PAVA? CUST3 returns:
C1:PAVA CUST3,23 MS

RELATED COMMANDS

PARAMETER_DELETE,
PASS_FAIL_CONDITION

PARAMETER_VALUE,
CURSOR

PARAMETER_DELETE, PADL

Command

DESCRIPTION

The PARAMETER_DELETE command deletes a parameter at a specified line from the list of parameters used in the Custom and Pass/Fail modes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COMMAND SYNTAX

PArarameter_DeLeTe <line>

<line>: = {1, 2, 3, 4, 5}

Note: This command has the same effect as the command PASS_FAIL_CONDITION <line>, given without any further arguments.

EXAMPLE (GPIB)

The following command deletes the third test condition in the list:

CMD$="PADL 3": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

RELATED COMMANDS

PARAMETER_CLR, PARAMETER_VALUE, PASS_FAIL_CONDITION
PARAMETER_STATISTICS?, PAST?

Query

DESCRIPTION

The PARAMETER_STATISTICS? query returns the current values of statistics for the specified pulse parameter mode and the result type, for all five lines of the pulse parameters display.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AVG</td>
<td>average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUST</td>
<td>custom parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIGH</td>
<td>highest value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPAR</td>
<td>horizontal standard parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOW</td>
<td>lowest value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARAM</td>
<td>parameter definition for each line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIGMA</td>
<td>sigma (standard deviation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEEPS</td>
<td>number of sweeps accumulated for each line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VPAR</td>
<td>vertical standard parameters</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

QUERY SYNTAX

Parameter_Statistics? <mode>, <result>

<mode>: = {CUST, HPAR, VPAR}

<result>: = {AVG, LOW, HIGH, SIGMA, SWEEPS, PARAM}

Note: If keyword PARAM is specified, the query returns the list of the five pairs <parameter_name>,<source>.

EXAMPLE (GPIB)

The following query reads the average values of the five standard vertical parameters:

CMD$="PAST? VPAR, AVG": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$):
CALL IBRD(SCOPE%,RD$): PRINT RD%

RESPONSE FORMAT

PAST VPAR, AVG, 13V, 26V, 47V, 1V, 0V

RELATED COMMANDS

PARAMETER_VALUE
**CURSOR**

**PARAMETER_VALUE?, PAVA?**

**Query**

**DESCRIPTION**

The PARAMETER_VALUE query returns the current value(s) of the pulse waveform parameter(s) and mask tests for the specified trace. Traces do not need to be displayed or selected to obtain the values measured by the pulse parameters or mask tests.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter Names (available on all models)¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMPL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AREA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BASE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMEAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMEDI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSDEV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYCL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FWHM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAMPL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBASE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIGH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter Names (available on instruments equipped with WP03 or DDM processing firmware)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AVG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FWHM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAMPL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBASE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIGH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ DDLY, DTLEV, FLEV, RLEV, TLEV are defined using the PARAMETER_CUSTOM command (page SC–53)
System Commands

Customizable Parameters
(Customizable parameters are defined using the PARAMETER_CUSTOM command. The number refers to the line number of the selected parameter)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CUST1</th>
<th>CUST2</th>
<th>CUST3</th>
<th>CUST4</th>
<th>CUST5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Parameter Computation States

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AV</th>
<th>averaged over several (up to 100) periods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GT</td>
<td>greater than given value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>invalid value (insufficient data provided)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LT</td>
<td>less than given value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NP</td>
<td>no pulse waveform</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OF</td>
<td>signal partially in overflow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>deemed to be determined without problem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OU</td>
<td>signal partially in overflow and underflow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT</td>
<td>window has been period truncated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UF</td>
<td>signal partially in underflow</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mask Test Names

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ALL_IN</th>
<th>all points of waveform inside mask (TRUE = 1, FALSE = 0)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALL_OUT</td>
<td>all points of waveform outside mask (TRUE = 1, FALSE = 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOME_IN</td>
<td>some points of waveform inside mask (TRUE = 1, FALSE = 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOME_OUT</td>
<td>some points of waveform outside mask (TRUE = 1, FALSE = 0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

QUERY SYNTAX

<trace>:PArameter_VAlue? [<parameter>,...,<parameter>]
<trace> := {TA, TB, TC, TD, C1, C2, C3*, C4*}
<parameter> := See table of parameter names on page SC–53.

Alternative forms of query for mask tests:

<trace>:PArarameter_VAlue? <old_mask_test>
<trace>:PArarameter_VAlue? <mask_test>, <mask>
<mask_test> := {ALL_IN, SOME_IN, ALL_OUT, SOME_OUT}
<old_mask_test> := {ALLI, ANYI, ALLO, ANYO}
<mask> := {TA, TB, TC, TD}

Note: Old mask test keywords ALLI, ANYI, ALLO, ANYO imply testing of <trace> against the mask waveform TD. Old mask test keywords INSIDE and OUTSIDE are equivalent to ALL_IN and SOME_OUT; they are only supported for compatibility with older-version 9300 scopes.
**RESPONSE FORMAT**

<trace>: PAraramer_VAlue <parameter>,<value>,<state>
[,...,<parameter>,<value>,<state>]  
<value>: = A decimal numeric value  
<state>: = {OK, AV, PT, IV, NP, GT, LT, OF, UF, OU}

*Note: If <parameter> is not specified, or is equal to ALL, all the standard voltage and standard time parameters followed by their values and states are returned.*

**AVAILABILITY**

<trace>: C3 and C4 — only available on four-channel oscilloscopes.

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

The following query reads the risetime of Trace B (TB):

CMD$="TB:PAVA? RISE": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$):
CALL IBRD (SCOPE%,RD$): PRINT RD$

Response message:
TB:PAVA RISE,3.6E−9S,OK

**RELATED COMMANDS**

CURSOR_MEASURE, CURSOR_SET, PARAMETER_CUSTOM, PARAMETER_STATISTICS
The PASS_FAIL_CONDITION command adds a Pass/Fail test condition or a custom parameter at the specified line on the Pass/Fail or Custom Parameter display.

The PASS_FAIL_CONDITION? query indicates the current Pass/Fail test setup or the current selection of custom parameters at the specified line.

Note 1: Up to five test conditions (or custom parameters) can be specified at five different display lines on the screen. The command PASS_FAIL_CONDITION deals with one line at a time.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GT</td>
<td>greater than</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LT</td>
<td>lower than</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pass Fail COndition [<line>,<trace>,<parameter>[,<rel_op>[,<ref_value>]]]

<line>: = {1,2,3,4,5}
<trace>: = {TA, TB, TC, TD, C1, C2, C3, C4}
<parameter>: = See tables of parameter names on pages SC–53, –53.
<rel_op>: = {GT, LT}
<ref_value>: = −1e15 to +1e15

Note 2: The PFCO command with no arguments (i.e. “PFCO”) deletes all conditions. The PFCO command with a single argument (i.e. “PFCO <line>” ) deletes the condition at <line>.

Note 3: Old mask test keywords ALLI and ANYO imply testing of <trace> against the mask waveform TD. Old mask test keywords INSIDE and OUTSIDE are equivalent to ALL_IN and SOME_OUT; they are only supported for compatibility with former versions.

Alternative form of command for mask tests:
Pass_Fail COndition [<line>,<trace>,<mask_test>,<mask>]

[mask_test]: = {ALL_IN, SOME_IN, ALL_OUT, SOME_OUT}
[mask]: = {TA, TB, TC, TD}
QUERY SYNTAX

PFCO? <line>

RESPONSE FORMAT

PFCO <line>,<trace>,<parameter>,<rel_op>,<ref_value>

Alternative form of response for mask tests:
PFCO <line>,<trace>,<mask_test>,<mask>

AVAILABLEITY

<trace>:C3 and C4 — only available on four-channel oscilloscopes.

EXAMPLE (GPIB)

The following command sets the first test condition in the list to be “frequency on Channel 1 lower than 10 kHz”:

CMD$ = "PFCO 1,C1,FREQ,LT,10000"

CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

RELATED COMMANDS

CURSOR_MEASURE, CURSOR_SET, PASS_FAIL_COUNTER, PASS_FAIL_DO, PASS_FAIL_MASK, PARAMETER_VALUE
PASS_FAIL_COUNTER, PFCT

Command/Query

DESCRIPTION
The PASS_FAIL_COUNTER command resets the Passed/Failed acquisitions counters. The PASS_FAIL_COUNTER? query returns the current counts.

COMMAND SYNTAX
Pass_Fail_Counter

QUERY SYNTAX
Pass_Fail_Counter?

RESPONSE FORMAT
Pass_Fail_Counter <pass/fail>,<value>,OF,<value>
<value>: = 0 to 999999
<pass/fail>: = {PASS, FAIL}

EXAMPLE (GPIB)
The following query reads the counters:
CMD$="PFCT?": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
Response message:
PFCT PASS, 8, OF, 9

RELATED COMMANDS
CURSOR_MEASURE, CURSOR_SET, PASS_FAIL_DO,
PASS_FAIL_MASK, PARAMETER_VALUE
CURSOR

PASS_FAIL_DO, PFDO
Command/Query

DESCRIPTION

The PASS_FAIL_DO command defines the desired outcome and the actions that have to be performed by the oscilloscope after a Pass/Fail test. The PASS_FAIL_DO? query indicates which actions are currently selected.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BEEP</td>
<td>emit a beep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PULS</td>
<td>emit a pulse on the CAL connector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCDP</td>
<td>make a hard copy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STO</td>
<td>store in memory or on storage media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STOP</td>
<td>stop acquisition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COMMAND SYNTAX

Pass_Fail_DO [<outcome>[,<act>[,<act>...]]]

<outcome>: = {PASS,FAIL}
<act>: = {STOP, SCDP, STO}

Note 1: The BEEP command is accepted only on models equipped with the CLBZ hardware option.

Note 2: The PULS command is accepted only on models equipped with the CKIO software option.

Note 3: The PFDO command with no arguments (i.e. "PFDO") deletes all actions.

Note 4: The STO command performs the store operation as described in the Waveform Store chapter in the User’s Manual.

Note 5: After every pass or fail detected, the instrument sets the INR bit 12.

QUERY SYNTAX

Pass_Fail_DO?
RESPONSE FORMAT

Pass_Fail_DO [<pass_fail>[,<act>[,<act>...]]]

EXAMPLE (GPIB)

This following command forces the oscilloscope to stop acquiring when the test passes:

CMD$="DO PASS,STOP": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

RELATED COMMANDS

BUZZER, CURSOR_MEASURE, CURSOR_SET, INR,
PARAMETER_VALUE, PASS_FAIL_COUNTER,
PASS_FAIL_MASK
CURSOR

PASS_FAIL_MASK, PFMS
Command

DESCRIPTION
The PASS_FAIL_MASK command generates a tolerance mask around a chosen trace and stores the mask in the selected memory.

COMMAND SYNTAX
Pass_Fail_Mask [<trace>[,.<htol>[,.<vtol>[,.<mask>]]]]
<trace>: = {TA, TB, TC, TD, M1, M2, M3, M4, C1, C2, C3[,C4]}
<htol>: = 0.0 to 5.0
<vtol>: = 0.0 to 4.0
<mask>: = {M1, M2, M3, M4}
Note: if any arguments are missing, the previous settings will be used.

The alternative form of command:
Pass_Fail_Mask INVT [,<mask>]
inverts the mask in the selected mask memory. If <mask> is missing, M4 is implied.

AVAILABILITY
<trace>: C3 and C4 — only available on four-channel oscilloscopes.

EXAMPLE (GPIB)
The following command generates a tolerance mask around the Channel 1 trace and stores it in M2:
CMD$ = “PASS_FAIL_MASK C1,0.2,0.3,M2”:
CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

RELATED COMMANDS
PASS_FAIL_DO, PARAMETER_VALUE
The PASS_FAIL_STATUS query returns the status of the pass/fail test for a given line number.

**QUERY SYNTAX**
Pass_Fail_STATUS? <line>
<line>: = {1, 2, 3, 4, 5}

**RESPONSE FORMAT**
Pass_Fail_STATUS <line>,<state>
<state>: = {TRUE, FALSE}

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**
The following code queries the state of the pass/fail test condition specified for line 3.
CMD$="PFST? 3": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

**RELATED COMMANDS**
PASS_FAIL_DO, PASS_FAIL_CONDITION, PARAMETER_VALUE
ACQUISITION

PEAK_DETECT, PDET

Command/Query

DESCRIPTION
The PEAK_DETECT command switches ON or OFF the peak detector built into the acquisition system.
The PEAK_DETECT? query returns the current status of the peak detector.

COMMAND SYNTAX
Peak_DETect <state>
<state>: = {ON, OFF}

QUERY SYNTAX
Peak_DETect?

RESPONSE FORMAT
PDET <state>

AVAILABILITY
Only available on 935XA, 937X, 938X and LC534 models.

EXAMPLE (GPIB)
The following instruction turns on the peak detector:
CMD$="PDET ON": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
**CURSOR**

**PER_CURSOR_SET, PECS**

**Command/Query**

**DESCRIPTION**

The PER_CURSOR_SET command allows the user to position any one of the six independent cursors at a given screen location. The position of the cursor can be modified or queried even if the cursor is not currently displayed on the screen.

The PER_CURSOR_SET? query indicates the current position of the cursor(s).

The vertical cursor positions are the same as those controlled by the CURSOR_SET command.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HABS</td>
<td>horizontal absolute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDIF</td>
<td>horizontal difference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HREF</td>
<td>horizontal reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VABS</td>
<td>vertical absolute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VDIF</td>
<td>vertical difference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VREF</td>
<td>vertical reference</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

```plaintext
<trace>:PEr_Cursor_Set <cursor>,<position>[,<cursor>,<position>,...],<cursor>,<position>
<trace>=\{TA, TB, TC, TD, C1, C2, C3, C4\}
<cursor>=\{HABS, HDIF, HREF, VABS, VDIF, VREF\}
<position>=0 to 10 DIV (horizontal), -29.5 to 29.5 DIV (vertical)
```

*Note 1: The suffix DIV is optional.*

*Note 2: Parameters are grouped in pairs. The first of the pair names the variable to be modified, whilst the second gives the new value to be assigned. Pairs may be in any order and be restricted to those variables to be changed.*

**QUERY SYNTAX**

```plaintext
<trace>:PEr_Cursor_Set? <cursor>[,<cursor>,...]<cursor>
<cursor>=\{HABS, HDIF, HREF, VABS, VDIF, VREF, ALL\}
```

*Note 3: If <cursor> is not specified, ALL will be assumed. If the position of a cursor cannot be determined in a particular situation, its position will be indicated as UNDEF.*
RESPONSE FORMAT

PEr_Cursor_Set <cursor>,<position>[,<cursor>,<position>,..., <cursor>,<position>]

AVAILABILITY

<trace>:C3 and C4 — only available on four-channel oscilloscopes.

EXAMPLE (GPIB)

The following code positions the HREF and HDIF cursors at +2.6 DIV and +7.4 DIV respectively, using Channel 2 as a reference:

CMD$="C2:PECS HREF,2.6 DIV,HDIFF,7.4DIV"

RELATED COMMANDS

CURSOR_MEASURE, CURSOR_SET, PERSIST, PER_CURSOR_VALUE,
**CURSOR**

**PER_CURSOR_VALUE?, PECV?**

**Query**

**DESCRIPTION**

The PER_CURSOR_VALUE? query returns the values measured by the cursors specified below while in Persistence Mode.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HABS</td>
<td>horizontal absolute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HREL</td>
<td>horizontal relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VABS</td>
<td>vertical absolute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VREL</td>
<td>vertical relative</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**QUERY SYNTAX**

<trace>:PER_Cursor_Value? <cursor>[<cursor>,...,<cursor>]

<trace>: = {TA, TB, TC, TD, C1, C2, C3*,C4*}

<cursor>: = {HABS, HREL, VABS, VREL, ALL}

*Note: If <cursor> is not specified, ALL will be assumed.*

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

<trace>:PER_Cursor_Value <cursor>,<value>[<cursor>,<value>,...,<cursor>,<value>]

**AVAILABILITY**

<trace>:C3 and C4 — only available on four-channel oscilloscopes.

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

The following code returns the value measured with the vertical relative cursor on Channel 1.

CMD$="C1:PECV? VREL": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$):
CALL IBRD(SCOPE%,RSP$): PRINT RSP$

Response message
C1:PECV VREL,56 MV

**RELATED COMMANDS**

CURSOR_MEASURE, PERSIST, PER_CURSOR_SET
DESCRIPTION

The PERSIST command enables or disables the persistence display mode.

COMMAND SYNTAX

PERSist <mode>

<mode>: = {ON, OFF}

QUERY SYNTAX

PERSist?

RESPONSE FORMAT

PERSist <mode>

EXAMPLE (GPIB)

The following code turns the persistence display ON:

CMD$="PERS ON": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

RELATED COMMANDS

PERSIST_COLOR, PERSIST_LAST, PERSIST_SAT, PERSIST_SETUP
**DESCRIPTION**

The PERSIST_COLOR command controls the color rendering method of persistence traces. The response to the PERSIST_COLOR? query indicates the color rendering method.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

```
PErsist_CoLor <state>
```

<state>: = {ANALOG, COLOR_GRADED}

**QUERY SYNTAX**

```
PERSist_CoLor?
```

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

```
PERSist_CoLor <state>
```

**AVAILABILITY**

Command/Query only available on LC series oscilloscopes.

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

The following instruction sets the persistence trace color to an intensity-graded range of the selected trace color:

```
CMD$="PECL ANALOG": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
```

**RELATED COMMANDS**

COLOR, COLOR_SCHEME, PERSIST, PERSIST_LAST, PERSIST_SAT, PERSIST_SETUP
**DISPLAY**

**DESCRIPTION**
The PERSIST_LAST command controls whether or not the last trace drawn in a persistence data map is shown.
The response to the PERSIST_LAST? query indicates whether the last trace is shown within its persistence data map.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**
PERSIST_Last <state>

**QUERY SYNTAX**
PERSIST_LAST?

**RESPONSE FORMAT**
PERSIST_Last <state>

**AVAILABILITY**
Command/Query available on LC-Series oscilloscopes only.

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**
The following instruction ensures the last trace is visible within its persistence data map:
CMD$="PELT ON": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

**RELATED COMMANDS**
PERSIST, PERSIST_COLOR, PERSIST_SAT, PERSIST_SETUP
**PERSIST_SAT, PESA**

**Command/Query**

**DESCRIPTION**
The PERSIST_SAT command sets the level at which the color spectrum of the persistence display is saturated.

The level is specified in terms of percentage (PCT) of the total persistence data map population. A level of 100 PCT corresponds to the color spectrum being spread across the entire depth of the persistence data map. At lower values, the spectrum will saturate (brightest value) at the specified percentage value.

The response to the PERSIST_SAT? query indicates the saturation level for the persistence data maps.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

PErst_SAt <trace>,<value>

<trace>: = { C1, C2, C3,C4,TA, TB, TC, TD, ALL}

<value>: = 0 to 100 PCT

*Note: The suffix PCT is optional.*

**QUERY SYNTAX**

PErst_SAt?

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

PErst_SAt <trace>,<value>

**AVAILABILITY**

Command/Query available on LC-Series oscilloscopes only.

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**
The following instruction sets the saturation level of the persistence data map for channel 3 to be 60%, i.e. 60% of the data points will be displayed with the color spectrum, with the remaining 40% saturated in the brightest color:

CMD$="PESA C3,60": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

**RELATED COMMANDS**
PERSIST, PERSIST_COLOR, PERSIST_PERS, PERSIST_SETUP
**DISPLAY**

**DESCRIPTION**

The PERSIST_SETUP command selects the persistence duration of the display, in seconds, in persistence mode. In addition, the persistence can be set either to all traces or only the top two on the screen.

The PERSIST_SETUP? query indicates the current status of the persistence.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

PErsist_SetUp <time>,<mode>

<time>: = \{0.5, 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, infinite\}
<mode>: = \{TOP2, ALL\}

**QUERY SYNTAX**

PErsist_SetUp?

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

PErsist_SetUp <time>,<mode>

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

The following code turns the variable persistence to 10 seconds on the top two traces:

CMD$="PESU 20,TOP2": CALL I BWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

**RELATED COMMANDS**

PERSIST, PERSIST_COLOR, PERSIST_PERS, PERSIST_SAT
**SYSTEM COMMANDS**

**STATUS**

**DESCRIPTION**

The *PRE command sets the PaRallel poll Enable register (PRE). The lowest 8 bits of the Parallel Poll Register (PPR) are composed of the STB bits. The *PRE command allows the user to specify which bit(s) of the parallel poll register will affect the ‘ist’ individual status bit.

The *PRE? query reads the contents of the PRE register. The response is a decimal number which corresponds to the binary sum of the register bits.

*Note: This command can be executed in both local and remote modes.*

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

PRE <value>

*value*: = 0 to 65 535

**QUERY SYNTAX**

*PRE?

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

*PRE <value>

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

The following command will cause the ‘ist’ status bit to become 1 as soon as the MAV bit (bit 4 of STB, i.e. decimal 16) is set. This yields the PRE value 16.

CMD$="*PRE 16": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

**RELATED COMMANDS**

*IST
**SAVE/RECALL SETUP**

**DESCRIPTION**

The *RCL command sets the state of the instrument, using one of the five non-volatile panel setups, by recalling the complete front-panel setup of the instrument. Panel setup 0 corresponds to the default panel setup.

The *RCL command produces the opposite effect of the *SAV command.

If the desired panel setup is not acceptable, the EXecution error status Register (EXR) is set and the EXE bit of the standard Event Status Register (ESR) is set.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

*RCL <panel_setup>

<panel_setup>: = 0 to 4

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

The following code recalls the instrument setup previously stored in panel setup 3:

CMD$="*RCL 3": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

**RELATED COMMANDS**

PANEL_SETUP, *SAV, EXR
**WAVEFORM TRANSFER**

**RECALL, REC Command**

**DESCRIPTION**

The RECALL command recalls a waveform file from the current directory on mass storage into any or all of the internal memories M1 to M4. *Note that only waveforms stored in BINARY format can be recalled.*

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

```
<memory>:RECall DISK,<device>,FILE,'<filename>'
```

- `<memory>`: = {M1, M2, M3, M4, ALL}
- `<device>`: = {CARD*, FLPY*, HDD*}
- `<filename>`: = An alphanumeric string of up to 8 characters, followed by a dot and an extension of up to 3 digits.

**AVAILABILITY**

Only available on oscilloscopes fitted with FD01, MC01 or HD01 options.

- `<device>`:CARD — only available when MC01 Option is fitted.
- `<device>`:FLPY — only available when FD01 Option is fitted.
- `<device>`:HDD — only available when HD01 Option is fitted.

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

The following command recalls a waveform file called “SC1.001” from the memory card into Memory M1:

```
CMD$="M1:REC DISK,CARD,FILE,'SC1.001'":
CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
```

**RELATED COMMANDS**

FUNCTION_STATE, STORE, INR
SAVE/RECALL SETUP  

RECALL_PANEL, RCPN
Command

DESCRIPTION
The RECALL_PANEL command recalls a front-panel setup from the current directory on mass storage.

COMMAND SYNTAX
ReCall_PaNel DISK,<device>,FILE,'<filename>
<br device>: = {CARD*, FLPY*, HDD*}
<filename>: = A string of up to 8 characters, with the extension ".PNL".

AVAILABILITY
Only available on oscilloscopes fitted with the MC01, FD01 or HD01 options.
<device>:CARD — only available when MC01 Option is fitted.
<device>:FLPY — only available when FD01 Option is fitted.
<device>:HDD — only available when HD01 Option is fitted.

EXAMPLE (GPIB)
The following command recalls the front-panel setup from file P012.PNL on the floppy disk:
CMD$="RCPN DISK, FLPY, FILE,'P012.PNL'":
CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

RELATED COMMANDS
PANEL_SETUP, *SAV, STORE_PANEL, *RCL
**REFERENCE_CLOCK, RCLK**

**Command/Query**

**DESCRIPTION**
The REFERENCE_CLOCK selects the system clock source. This allows the scope to be phase-synchronized to an external reference clock input.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

```
Reference_CLK <state>
<state>: = {INT, EXT}
```

**QUERY SYNTAX**

```
Reference_CLK?
```

**AVAILABILITY**
Only available on oscilloscopes fitted with CKTRIG option.

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

```
Reference_CLK <state>
```

**EXAMPLE**
The following command sets the oscilloscope to use the external reference clock.

```
CMD$ = "RCLK EXT": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%, CMD$)
```
SAVE/RECALL SETUP

*RST
Command

DESCRIPTION
The *RST command initiates a device reset. The *RST sets all eight traces to the GND line, recalls the default setup, and causes a calibration to be performed.

COMMAND SYNTAX
*RST

EXAMPLE (GPIB)
This example resets the oscilloscope:
CMD$="*RST": CALL IBWR(SCOPE%,CMD$)

RELATED COMMANDS
*CAL, *RCL
The SAMPLE_CLOCK command allows the user to control the use of an external timebase. The user sets the number of data points that will be acquired when the oscilloscope is using the external clock.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

Sample_CLK <state>[,<recordlength>],[<coupling>]  
<state>: = {INT, ECL, LV0, TTL, RP\*}  
<recordlength>: = {50, 100, 200, 500, 1K, 2K, 5K, 10K, 20K, 50K, 100K, 200K, 500K, 1M, 2M}  
<coupling>: = {D1M or D50\*}  

*Note: The record length cannot be larger than the maximum available memory of the model being used. (The parameter <recordlength> is initially set to 10K).*

**QUERY SYNTAX**

Sample_CLK?

**AVAILABILITY**

Not available on 9320 and 9360 and associated models.  
<state>:{RP} only available on oscilloscopes fitted with the CKTRIG option.  
<coupling>:{D50} not available when <state> {RP} is selected.

**EXAMPLE**

The following command sets the oscilloscope to use the external clock with 1000 data point records.  
CMD$ = “SCLK ECL,1000”: CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
SAVE/RECALL SETUP

*SAV Command

DESCRIPTION
The *SAV command stores the current state of the instrument in non-volatile internal memory. The *SAV command stores the complete front-panel setup of the instrument at the time the command is issued.

Note: The communication parameters (the parameters modified by commands COMM_FORMAT, COMM_HEADER, COMM_HELP, COMM_ORDER and WAVEFORM_SETUP) and the enable registers associated with the status reporting system (*SRE, *PRE, *ESE, INE) are not saved by this command.

COMMAND SYNTAX
*SAV <panel_setup>
<panel_setup>: = 1 to 4

EXAMPLE (GPIB)
The following command saves the current instrument setup in panel setup 3:
CMD$="*SAV 3": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

RELATED COMMANDS
PANEL_SETUP, *RCL
HARD COPY

SCREEN_DUMP, SCDP
Command/Query

DESCRIPTION
The SCREEN_DUMP command causes the oscilloscope to dump the screen contents onto the hard-copy device. This command will halt oscilloscope activities.
The time/date stamp which appears on the print-out corresponds to the time at which the command was executed.

COMMAND SYNTAX
SCreen_DumP

QUERY SYNTAX
SCreen_DumP?

RESPONSE FORMAT
SCreen_DumP <status>
<status>: = {OFF}

EXAMPLE (GPIB)
The following code initiates a screen dump:
CMD$="SCDP": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

RELATED COMMANDS
INR, HARDCOPY_SETUP, HARDCOPY_TRANSMIT
**DISPLAY**

**SCREEn_SAVE, SCSV**

**Command/Query**

**DESCRIPTION**
The SCREEN_SAVE command controls the automatic screen saver operation of the oscilloscope. The screen saver operation automatically shuts down the internal color monitor after a preset time.

The response to the SCREEN_SAVE? query indicates whether the automatic screen saver feature is on or off.

*Note: When the screen save is in effect, the oscilloscope is still fully functional.*

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

SCreen_SaVe <state>

<state>: = {ON, OFF}

**QUERY SYNTAX**

SCreen_SaVe?

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

SCreen_SaVe <state>

**AVAILABILITY**

Command/Query available on LC-Series oscilloscopes only.

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**
The following instruction enables the automatic screen saver:

CMD$="SCSV ON": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
**SELECT, SEL**

Command/Query

**DESCRIPTION**

The SELECT command selects the specified trace for manual display control. An environment error (see table on page SC–53) is generated if the specified trace is not displayed.

The SELECT? query returns the selection status of the specified trace.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

<trace>:SELect
<trace>: = {TA, TB, TC, TD}

**QUERY SYNTAX**

<trace>:SELect?

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

<trace>:SELect <mode>
<mode>: = {ON, OFF}

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

The following command selects Trace B (TB):

CMD$="TB:SEL": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

**RELATED COMMANDS**

TRACE
ACQUISITION

SEQUENCE, SEQ
Command/Query

DESCRIPTION
The SEQUENCE command sets the conditions for the sequence mode acquisition.
The response to the SEQUENCE? query gives the conditions for the sequence mode acquisition.

COMMAND SYNTAX
SEQsequence <mode> [, <segments> [, <max_size>]]
<mode> = {OFF, ON, WRAP}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Max. memory length per channel</th>
<th>Max. number of segments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10 k</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 k</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 k</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 k</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 k</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250 k</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500 k</td>
<td>2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 M</td>
<td>2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 M</td>
<td>2000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<max_size> = {50, 100, 250, 500, 1000, 2500, 5K, 10K, 25K, 50K, 100K, 250K, 500K, 1M}  

Note: The instrument will adapt the requested <max_size> to the available channel memory.

QUERY SYNTAX
SEQsequence?

RESPONSE FORMAT
SEQsequence <mode>, <segments>, <max_size>
<mode> = {ON, OFF}

AVAILABILITY
Not available for 9320/24 and 9360 series.

EXAMPLE (GPIB)
The following command sets the segment count to 43, the maximum segment size to 250 samples, and turns the sequence mode ON:
CMD$="SEQ ON,43,250": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

RELATED COMMANDS
TRIG_MODE

SC–141
The *SRE command sets the Service Request Enable register (SRE). This command allows the user to specify which summary message bit(s) in the STB register will generate a service request. Refer to the table on page SC–53 for an overview of the available summary messages.

A summary message bit is enabled by writing a ‘1’ into the corresponding bit location. Conversely, writing a ‘0’ into a given bit location prevents the associated event from generating a service request (SRQ). Clearing the SRE register disables SRQ interrupts.

The *SRE? query returns a value that, when converted to a binary number, represents the bit settings of the SRE register. Note that bit 6 (MSS) cannot be set and its returned value is always zero.

Note: This command can be executed in both local and remote modes.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

*SRE <value>

<value>: = 0 to 255

**QUERY SYNTAX**

*SRE?

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

*SRE <value>

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

The following command allows an SRQ to be generated as soon as the MAV summary bit (bit 4, i.e. decimal 16) or the INB summary bit (bit 0, i.e. decimal 1) in the STB register, or both, are set. Summing these two values yields the SRE mask 16+1 = 17.

CMD$="*SRE 17": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
**STATUS**

**DESCRIPTION**

The *STB? query reads the contents of the 488.1 defined status register (STB), and the Master Summary Status (MSS). The response represents the values of bits 0 to 5 and 7 of the Status Byte register and the MSS summary message.

The response to a *STB? query is identical to the response of a serial poll except that the MSS summary message appears in bit 6 in place of the RQS message. Refer to the table on page SC–53 for further details of the status register structure.

**QUERY SYNTAX**

*STB?

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

*STB <value>

*STB 0

<value>: = 0 to 255

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

The following instruction reads the status byte register:

CMD$="*STB?": CALL IBWRD(SCOPE%,CMD$):

CALL IBRD(SCOPE%,RSP$): PRINT RSP$

Response message:

*STB 0

**RELATED COMMANDS**

ALL_STATUS, *CLS, *PRE, *SRE
System Commands

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bit</th>
<th>Bit Value</th>
<th>Bit Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>DIO7</td>
<td>0 reserved for future use</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>MSS/RQS</td>
<td>at least 1 bit in STB masked by SRE is 1 service is requested</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MSS=1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RQS=1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>ESB</td>
<td>1 an ESR enabled event has occurred</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>MAV</td>
<td>1 output queue is not empty</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>DIO3</td>
<td>0 reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>VAB</td>
<td>1 a command data value has been adapted</td>
<td>(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DIO1</td>
<td>0 reserved</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>INB</td>
<td>1 an enabled INternal state change has occurred</td>
<td>(6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:

1. The Master Summary Status (MSS) indicates that the instrument requests service, whilst the Service Request status — when set — specifies that the oscilloscope issued a service request. Bit position 6 depends on the polling method:
   Bit 6 = MSS  if an *STB? query is received
   = RQS  if serial polling is conducted

2. Example: If SRE=10 and STB=10 then MSS=1. If SRE=010 and STB=100 then MSS=0.

3. The Event Status Bit (ESB) indicates whether or not one or more of the enabled IEEE 488.2 events have occurred since the last reading or clearing of the Standard Event Status Register (ESR). ESB is set if an enabled event becomes true (1).

4. The Message AVailable bit (MAV) indicates whether or not the Output queue is empty. The MAV summary bit is set true (1) whenever a data byte resides in the Output queue.

5. The Value Adapted Bit (VAB) is set true (1) whenever a data value in a command has been adapted to the nearest legal value. For instance, the VAB bit would be set if the timebase is redefined as 2.5 μs/div since the adapted value is 2 μs/div.

6. The INternal state Bit (INB) is set true (1) whenever certain enabled internal states are entered. For further information, refer to the INR query.
ACQUISITION

STOP Command

DESCRIPTION The STOP command immediately stops the acquisition of a signal. If the trigger mode is AUTO or NORM, it will change to trigger mode STOPPED to prevent further acquisition.

COMMAND SYNTAX STOP

EXAMPLE The following command stops the acquisition process:
CMD$ ="STOP": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

RELATED COMMANDS ARM_ACQUISITION, TRIG_MODE, WAIT
WAVEFORM TRANSFER

STORE, STO
Command

DESCRIPTION
The STORE command stores the contents of the specified trace into one of the internal memories M1 to M4 or to the current directory on mass storage.

COMMAND SYNTAX
STOre [<trace>,<dest>]
<trace>: = {TA, TB, TC, TD, C1, C2, C3, C4*, ALL_DISPLAYED}
<dest>: = {M1, M2, M3, M4, CARD*, FLPY*, HDD*}

Note: If the STORE command is sent without any argument, all traces currently enabled in the Store Setup will be stored. This setup can be modified using the STORE_SETUP command.

AVAILABILITY
<trace>: C3 and C4 — only available on four-channel oscilloscopes.
<dest>: CARD — only available when MC01 option is fitted.
<dest>: FLPY — only available when FD01 option is fitted.
<dest>: HDD — only available when HD01 option is fitted.

EXAMPLE (GPIB)
The following command stores the contents of Trace A (TA) into Memory 1 (M1):
CMD$="STO TA,M1": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

The following command stores all currently displayed waveforms onto the memory card:
CMD$="STO ALL_DISPLAYED, CARD":
CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

The following command executes the storage operation currently defined in the Storage Setup (see command STORE_SETUP):
CMD$="STO": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

RELATED COMMANDS
STORE_SETUP, RECALL
SAVE/RECALL SETUP

DESCRIPTION
The STORE_PANEL command stores the complete front-panel setup of the instrument, at the time the command is issued, into a file on the current directory on mass storage.

Note: The communication parameters (the parameters modified by commands COMM_FORMAT, COMM_HEADER, COMM_HELP, COMM_ORDER and WAVEFORM_SETUP) and the enable registers associated with the status reporting system (*SRE, *PRE, *ESE, INE) are not saved by this command.

COMMAND SYNTAX
STore_PaNel DISK, <device>, FILE,'#<filename>'

<device> := \{CARD*, FLPY*, HDD*\}
<filename> := A string of up to 8 characters, with the extension "PNL".

Note: If no filename (or an empty string) is supplied, the oscilloscope generates a filename according to its internal rules.

AVAILABILITY
Command only available on oscilloscopes fitted with the MC01, FD01 or HD01 options.

<device>:CARD — only available when MC01 option is fitted.
<device>:FLPY — only available when FD01 option is fitted.
<device>:HDD — only available when HD01 option is fitted.

EXAMPLE (GPIB)
The following code saves the current instrument setup to the memory card in a file called "DIODE.PNL":
CMD$="STPN DISK, CARD, FILE,'DIODE.PNL':"
CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

RELATED COMMANDS
PNSU, *SAV, RECALL_PANEL, *RCL
**WAVEFORM TRANSFER**

**STORE_SETUP, STST**

**DESCRIPTION**
The STORE_SETUP command controls the way in which traces will be stored. A single trace or all displayed traces may be enabled for storage. This applies to autostoring or to the STORE, STO command. Traces may be autostored to mass storage after each acquisition until the mass storage device becomes full (FILL), or continuously (WRAP), replacing the oldest traces by new ones.

The STORE_SETUP? query returns the current mode of operation of Autostore, the current trace selection, and the current destination.

*Note that only waveforms stored in BINARY format can be recalled.*

**COMMAND SYNTAX**
```
STore_SeTup [<trace>,<dest>] [AUTO,<mode>] [FORMAT, <type>]
```

- `<trace>`: = {TA, TB, TC, TD, C1, C2, C3*, C4*, ALL_DISPLAYED}
- `<dest>`: = {M1, M2, M3, M4, CARD*, FLPY*, HDD*}
- `<mode>`: = {OFF, WRAP, FILL}
- `<type>`: {BINARY, SPREADSHEET, MATHCAD, MATLAB}

**QUERY SYNTAX**
```
STore_SeTup?
```

**RESPONSE FORMAT**
```
STore_SeTup <trace>,<dest>,AUTO,<mode>
```

**AVAILABILITY**

- `<trace>`: C3 and C4 — only available on four-channel oscilloscopes.
- `<dest>`: CARD — only available when MC01 option is fitted.
- `<dest>`: FLPY — only available when FD01 option is fitted.
- `<dest>`: HDD — only available when HD01 option is fitted.

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**
The following command selects Channel 1 to be stored. It enables an "autostore" to the card until no more space is left on the memory card (AUTO, FILL).
```
CMD$="STST C1, CARD, AUTO,FILL":
CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
```

**RELATED COMMANDS**
STORE, INR
WAVEFORM TRANSFER

STORE_TEMPLATE, STTM
Command

DESCRIPTION
The STORE_TEMPLATE command stores the instrument’s waveform template on a mass-storage device. A filename is automatically generated in the form of “LECROYvv.TPL” where “vv” is the two-digit revision number.

Note: For revision 2.1, for example, the file name generated will be LECROY21.TPL.

Refer to Chapter 5 for further information about the waveform template.

COMMAND SYNTAX
STore_TeMplate DISK, <device>
<device>: = {CARD, FLPY, HDD}

AVAILABILITY
Only available on oscilloscopes fitted with the MC01, FD01 or HD01 options.

<device>:CARD — only available when MC01 option is fitted.
<device>:FLPY — only available when FD01 option is fitted.
<device>:HDD — only available when HD01 option is fitted.

EXAMPLE (GPIB)
The following code stores the current waveform template on the memory card for future reference:
CMD$="STTM DISK, CARD": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

RELATED COMMANDS
TEMPLATE
The TEMPLATE? query produces a copy of the template which formally describes the various logical entities making up a complete waveform. In particular, the template describes in full detail the variables contained in the descriptor part of a waveform. Refer to Chapter 5 for further information.

QUERY SYNTAX

TeMPLate?

RESPONSE FORMAT

TeMPLate "<template>"

<template>: = A variable length string detailing the structure of a waveform.

RELATED COMMANDS

INSPECT
ACQUISITION

TIME_DIV, TDIV
Command/Query

DESCRIPTION
The TIME_DIV command modifies the timebase setting. The new
timebase setting may be specified with suffixes: NS for
nanoseconds, US for microseconds, MS for milliseconds, S for
seconds, or KS for kiloseconds. An out-of-range value causes the
VAB bit (bit 2) in the STB register (see table on page SC–53) to be
set.
The TIME_DIV? query returns the current timebase setting.

COMMAND SYNTAX
Time_DIV <value>
Note: The suffix S (seconds) is optional.

QUERY SYNTAX
Time_DIV?

RESPONSE FORMAT
Time_DIV <value>

EXAMPLE (GPIB)
The following command sets the time base to 500 µsec/div:
CMD$="TDIV 500US": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
The following command sets the time base to 2 msec/div:
CMD$="TDIV 0.002": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

RELATED COMMANDS
TRIG_DELAY, TRIG_MODE
The TRACE command enables or disables the display of a trace. An environment error (see table on page SC–53) is set if an attempt is made to display more than four waveforms.

The TRACE? query indicates whether the specified trace is displayed or not.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

```
<trace>:TRAce <mode>
<trace>: = {C1, C2, C3\*,C4\*,TA, TB, TC, TD}
<mode>: = {ON, OFF}
```

**QUERY SYNTAX**

```
<trace>:TRAce?
```

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

```
<trace>:TRAce <mode>
```

**AVAILABILITY**

<trace>:C3 and C4 — only available on four-channel oscilloscopes.

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

The following command displays Trace A (TA):

```
CMD$="TA:TRA ON": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
```
DISPLAY

TRACE_OPACITY, TOPA
Command/Query

DESCRIPTION
The TRACE_OPACITY command controls the opacity of the trace color. The trace can be made either opaque (traces will overwrite and extinguish each other) or transparent (overlapping traces can be distinguished).

The response to the TRACE_OPACITY? query indicates whether the traces are opaque or transparent.

COMMAND SYNTAX
Trace_OPAcity <type>
$type$: = {OPAQUE, TRANSPARENT}

QUERY SYNTAX
Trace_OPAcity?

RESPONSE FORMAT
Trace_OPAcity <type>

AVAILABILITY
Command/Query available on LC-Series oscilloscopes only.

EXAMPLE (GPIB)
The following instruction allows traces to be distinguished even when they overlap:

CMD$="TOPA TRANSPARENT": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
**ACQUISITION**

**DESCRIPTION**

The *TRG command executes an ARM command.

*Note: The *TRG command is the equivalent of the 488.1 GET (Group Execute Trigger) message.*

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

*TRG

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

The following command enables signal acquisition:

CMD$="*TRG": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

**RELATED COMMANDS**

ARM_ACQUISITION, STOP, WAIT
ACQUISITION

**DESCRIPTION**

The TRIG_COUPLING command sets the coupling mode of the specified trigger source.

*Note 1:* The trigger slope is automatically determined by the instrument when in HFDIV coupling. The TRIG_SLOPE command is not used in HFDIV coupling mode.

*Note 2:* HFDIV is indicated as HF in the trigger setup menus.

The TRIG_COUPLING? query returns the trigger coupling of the selected source.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

```plaintext
<trig_source>:TRig_CouPling <trig_coupling>
<trig_source>: = {C1, C2, C3\*, C4\*, EX, EX10}
<trig_coupling>: = {AC\*, DC, HFREJ\*, LFREJ\*, HFDIV\*, AUTO\*}
```

**QUERY SYNTAX**

```plaintext
<trig_source>:TRig_CouPling?
```

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

```plaintext
<trig_source>:TRig_CouPling <trig_coupling>
```

**AVAILABILITY**

- <trig_source>:C3 and C4 — only available on four-channel oscilloscopes.
- <trig_coupling>:HFDIV — only available for Channel 2 on model 9320 and for Channel 4 on model 9324.
- <trig_coupling>:HFDIV — not available in SMART trigger.
- <trig_coupling>:AUTO — only available on model 9362.
- <trig_coupling>:AC, HFREJ, LFREJ — not available on model 9362.

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

The following command sets the coupling mode of the trigger source Channel 2 to AC:

```plaintext
CMD$="C2:TRCP AC": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
```

**RELATED COMMANDS**

TRIG_SELECT
The TRIG_DELAY command sets the time at which the trigger is to occur with respect to the first acquired data point (displayed at the left-hand edge of the screen).

The command expects positive trigger delays to be expressed as a percentage of the full horizontal screen. This mode is called pre-trigger acquisition, as data are acquired before the trigger occurs. Negative trigger delays must be given in seconds. This mode is called post-trigger acquisition, as the data are acquired after the trigger has occurred.

If a value outside the range $-10000 \div \text{time/div}$ and $100\%$ is specified, the trigger time will be set to the nearest limit and the VAB bit (bit 2) will be set in the STB register.

The response to the TRIG_DELAY? query indicates the trigger time with respect to the first acquired data point. Positive times are expressed as a percentage of the full horizontal screen and negative times in seconds.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

```
TRig_DeLay <value>
```

<value>: = 0.00 PCT to 100.00 PCT (pretrigger)

$-20 \text{ PS to } -10 \text{ MAS}$ (post-trigger)

*Note: The suffix is optional. For positive numbers the suffix PCT is assumed. For negative numbers the suffix S is assumed. MAS is the suffix for Ms (megaseconds), useful only for extremely large delays at very slow timebases.*

**QUERY SYNTAX**

```
TRig_DeLay?
```

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

```
TRig_DeLay <value>
```

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

The following command sets the trigger delay to $-20 \text{ s}$ (post-trigger):

```
CMD$="TRDL \ −20S": \ CALL IBWRT(SCOPE\%,CMD$)
```

**RELATED COMMANDS**

TIME_DIV
ACQUISITION

TRIG_LEVEL, TRLV
Command/Query

DESCRIPTION
The TRIG_LEVEL command adjusts the trigger level of the specified trigger source. An out-of-range value will be adjusted to the closest legal value and will cause the VAB bit (bit 2) in the STB register (see table on page SC–53) to be set.

The TRIG_LEVEL? query returns the current trigger level.

COMMAND SYNTAX
<trig_source>:TRig_LeVel <trig_level>
<trig_source>: = {C1, C2, C3*, C4*, EX, EX10}

Note: The suffix V is optional.

QUERY SYNTAX
<trig_source>:TRig_LeVel?

RESPONSE FORMAT
<trig_source>:TRig_LeVel <trig_level>

AVAILABILITY
<trig_source>:C3 and C4 — only available on 4-channel oscilloscopes.

EXAMPLE (GPIB)
The following code adjusts the trigger level of Channel 2 to \(3.4\) V:

CMD$="C2:TRLV \(3.4\) V": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
**SYSTEM COMMANDS**

**ACQUISITION**

**TRIG_MODE, TRMD**

Command/Query

**DESCRIPTION**

The TRIG_MODE command specifies the trigger mode. The TRIG_MODE? query returns the current trigger mode.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

TRig_MoDe <mode>

<mode>: = {AUTO, NORM, SINGLE, STOP}

**QUERY SYNTAX**

TRig_MoDe?

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

TRig_MoDe <mode>

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

The following command selects the normal mode:

CMD$="TRMD NORMAL": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

**RELATED COMMANDS**

ARM_ACQUISITION, STOP, TRIG_SELECT, SEQUENCE
ACQUISITION

TRIG_PATTERN, TRPA

Command/Query

DESCRIPTION

The TRIG_PATTERN command defines a trigger pattern. The command specifies the logic composition of the pattern sources (Channel 1, Channel 2, Channel 3\textsuperscript{*}, and Channel 4\textsuperscript{*}) and the conditions under which a trigger can occur. Note that this command can be used even if the complex trigger mode has not been activated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>high</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR</td>
<td>pattern present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AB</td>
<td>pattern absent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN</td>
<td>pattern entered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EX</td>
<td>pattern exited</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The TRIG_PATTERN? query returns the current trigger pattern.

Note: PR and EN are equivalent
AB and EX are equivalent.

COMMAND SYNTAX

TRig_PAtern [<source>,<state>,...<source>,<state>],STATE,<trigger_condition>
<source>: = \{C1, C2, C3\textsuperscript{*},C4\textsuperscript{*},EX\}
<state>: = \{L, H\}
<trigger_condition>: = \{AB, PR, EX, EN\}

Note: If a source state is not specified in the command, the source will be set to the X (= don’t care) state. The response sends back only the source states that are either H (= high) or L (= low), ignoring the X states.

QUERY SYNTAX

TRig_PAtern? [<source>,<state>,...<source>,<state>],STATE,<trigger_condition>
<source>: = \{C1, C2, C3\textsuperscript{*},C4\textsuperscript{*},EX\}
<state>: = \{L, H\}
**RESPONSE FORMAT**

TRig_PAtement [<source>,<state>,...<source>,<state>],STATE,<trigger_condition>

**AVAILABILITY**

Only available for 9320/24, 9350A/54A, 9362, 9370/74, 9384 and LC Series models.
<source>: C3 and C4 — only available on 4-channel oscilloscopes.

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

The following command configures the logic state of the pattern as HLXH (CH 1 = H, CH 2 = L, CH 3 = X, CH 4 = H) and defines the trigger condition as pattern absent (AB).

CMD$="TRPA C1,H,C2,L,C4,H,STATE,AB": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

**RELATED COMMANDS**

TRIG_SELECT
ACQUISITION

TRIG_SELECT, TRSE

Command/Query

DESCRIPTION

The TRIG_SELECT command selects the condition that will trigger the acquisition of waveforms. Depending on the trigger type, additional parameters have to be specified.

The additional parameters are grouped in pairs. The first of the pair names the variable to be modified and the second gives the new value to be assigned. Pairs may be given in any order and may be restricted to those variables to be changed.

The TRIG_SELECT? query returns the current trigger condition.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trigger Notation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DROP Dropout</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGE Edge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EV Event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLIT Glitch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HT Hold type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HV Hold value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HV2 Second hold value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IL Interval larger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTV Interval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS Interval smaller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I2 Interval-width window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF No hold-off on wait</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA Pattern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PL Pulse larger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PS Pulse smaller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P2 Pulse-width window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QL Qualifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNG Single source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQ State qualified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SR Source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STD Standard (i.e. EDGE trigger)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEQ Time/Event qualified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TI Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TL Time within</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: HT and HV do not apply to the standard trigger

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TV Trigger Notation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHAR Characteristics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLD Field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLDC Field count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ILAC Interlace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINE Line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPIC Lines per picture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NON-TV TRIGGER:

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

TRig_SElect <trig_type>,SR,<source>,QL,<source>,HT,<hold_type>,HV,<hold_value>,HV2,<hold_value>

<trig_type>: = {STD, SNG, SQ, TEQ, DROP, EDGE, GLIT, INTV, PA, TV}
<source>: = {C1, C2, C3, C4, LINE, EX, EX10, PA}
<hold_type>: = {TI, TL, EV, PS, PL, IS, IL, P2, I2, OFF}
<hold_value>: = See Operator's Manual, Appendix A, for specifications

Note: The suffix S (seconds) is optional.

**QUERY SYNTAX**

TRig_SElect?

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

TRig_SElect <trig_type>,SR,<source>,HT,<hold_type>,HV,<hold_value>,HV2,<hold_value>

Note: HV2 only returned if <hold_type> is P2 or I2

**AVAILABILITY**

<source>: C3 and C4 — only available on 4-channel oscilloscopes.

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

The following command selects the single-source trigger with Channel 1 as trigger source. Hold type and hold value are chosen as “pulse smaller” than 20 ns:

CMD$="TRSE SNG,SR,C1,HT,PS,HV,20 NS";
CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
TV TRIGGER:

COMMAND SYNTAX

TRig_SElect TV, SR, <source>, FLDC, <field_count>, FLD, <field>, CHAR, <characteristics>, LPIC, <lpic>, ILAC, <ilace>, LINE, <line>

<source>: = {C1, C2, C3*, C4*, NE, EX, EX10}
<field_count>: = {1, 2, 4, 8}
<field>: = 1 to field_count
<characteristics>: = {NTSC, PALSEC, CUST50, CUST60}
<lpic>: = 1 to 1500
<ilace>: = {1, 2, 4, 8}
<brline>: = 1 to 1500 or 0 for any line

Note: The FLD value is interpreted with the current FLDC value. The LINE value is interpreted with the current FLD and CHAR values.

QUERY SYNTAX

TRig_SElect

RESPONSE FORMAT

TRig_SElect TV, SR, <source>, FLDC, <field_count>, FLD, <field>, CHAR, <characteristic>, LINE, <line>

AVAILABILITY

<source>: C3 and C4 — only available on 4-channel oscilloscopes.
<trig_type>: = TV not available on model 9362.

EXAMPLE (GPIB)

The following command sets up the trigger system to trigger on the 3rd field, line 17, of the 8-field PAL/SECAM TV signal applied to the external input.

CMD$ = "TRSE TV, SR, EX, FLDC, 8, FLD, 3, CHAR, PALSEC, LINE, 17": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%, CMD$)

RELATED COMMANDS

TRIG_COUPLING, TRIG_LEVEL, TRIG_MODE, TRIG_SLOPE, TRIG_WINDOW

SC-163
**TRIG_SLOPE, TRSL**

**Command/Query**

**DESCRIPTION**

The TRIG_SLOPE command sets the trigger slope of the specified trigger source. An environment error (see table on page SC–53) will be generated when an incompatible TRSL order is received while the trigger coupling is set to HFDIV (see TRIG_COUPLING). The TRIG_SLOPE? query returns the trigger slope of the selected source.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

```
<trig_source>:TRig_SLope <trig_slope>
```

<trig_source>: = {C1, C2, C3*, C4*, LINE, EX, EX10}

<trig_slope>: = {NEG, POS, WINDOW*}

**QUERY SYNTAX**

```
<trig_source>:TRig_SLope?
```

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

```
<trig_source>:TRig_SLope <trig_slope>
```

**AVAILABILITY**

- <trig_source>:C3 and C4 — only available on 4-channel oscilloscopes.
- <trig_slope>:WINDOW — not available on 932X, 935XA, 937X, 938X, 9362 and LC534 models. Also not available when the trigger source is set to LINE.

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

The following command sets the trigger slope of Channel 2 to negative:

```
CMD$="C2:TRSL NEG": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
```

**RELATED COMMANDS**

TRIG_SELECT, TRIG_WINDOW
**DESCRIPTION**

The TRIG_WINDOW command sets the window amplitude in volts on the current Edge trigger source. The window is centered around the Edge trigger level.

The TRIG_WINDOW? query returns the current window amplitude.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

```
TRig_WIndow <value>
```

<value>: = 0 to 25 V (maximum range)

*Note: The suffix V is optional.*

**QUERY SYNTAX**

```
TRig_WIndow?
```

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

```
TRig_WIndow <trig_level>
```

**AVAILABILITY**

Not available on 932X, 935X, 937X, 938X and 9362 models.

**EXAMPLE**

The following command adjusts the window size to +0.5 V:

CMD$="TRWI 0.5V": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

**RELATED COMMANDS**

TRIG_LEVEL, TRIG_SLOPE
**TST?**
Query

**DESCRIPTION**
The *TST?* query performs an internal self-test, the response indicating whether the self-test has detected any errors. The self-test includes testing the hardware of all channels, the timebase and the trigger circuits.

Hardware failures are identified by a unique binary code in the returned <status> number (see table on page SC–12). A “0” response indicates that no failures occurred.

**QUERY SYNTAX**
*TST?

**RESPONSE FORMAT**
*TST <status>
<status>: = 0  self-test successful

**AVAILABILITY**
Only accepted in remote mode.

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**
This example causes a self-test to be performed:
CMD$="*TST?": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$):
CALL IBRD(SCOPE%,RD$): PRINT RD$

Response message (if no failure):
*TST 0

**RELATED COMMANDS**
*CAL
The URR? query reads and clears the contents of the User Request status Register (URR). The URR register specifies which button in the menu field was pressed.

In the remote mode, the URR register indicates the last button was pressed, provided it was activated with a KEY command (see page SC–53). In local mode, the URR register indicates whether the CALL HOST button has been pressed. If no menu button has been pressed since the last URR? query, the value 0 is returned.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>no button has been pressed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>the top menu button has been pressed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>the second-from-top menu button has been pressed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>the third-from-top menu button has been pressed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>the fourth-from-top menu button has been pressed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>the fifth-from-top menu button has been pressed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>the “Call Host” key (bottom button in root menu) has been pressed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

User Request Status Register Structure (URR)

QUERY SYNTAX
URR?

RESPONSE FORMAT
URR <value>
<value>: = 0 to 5, 100

EXAMPLE (GPIB)
The following instruction reads the contents of the URR register:
CMD$=“URR?”: CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$):
CALL IBRD(SCOPE%,RSP$): PRINT RSP$
Response message:
URR 0

RELATED COMMANDS
CALL_HOST, KEY, ALL_STATUS, *CLS
**System Commands**

**VERT_MAGNIFY, VMAG**

Command/Query

**DESCRIPTION**
The VERT_MAGNIFY command vertically expands the specified trace. The command is executed even if the trace is not displayed. The maximum magnification allowed depends on the number of significant bits associated with the data of the trace. The VERT_MAGNIFY? query returns the magnification factor of the specified trace.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

<trace>:Vert_MAGnify <factor>

<trace>: = {TA, TB, TC, TD}

<factor>: = 4.0E-3 to 50 (maximum)

**QUERY SYNTAX**

<trace>:Vert_MAGnify?

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

<trace>:Vert_MAGnify <factor>

**EXAMPLE**
The following command enlarges the vertical amplitude of Trace A by a factor of 3.45 with respect to its original amplitude:

CMD$="TA:VMAG 3.45": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

**RELATED COMMANDS**

VERT_POSITION
The VERT_POSITION command adjusts the vertical position of the specified trace on the screen. It does not affect the original offset value obtained at acquisition time.

The VERT_POSITION? query returns the current vertical position of the specified trace.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

```
<trace>:Vert_POSITION <display_offset>
<trace>: = {TA, TB, TC, TD}
<display_offset>: = −5900 to +5900 DIV
```

*Note: The suffix DIV is optional. The limits depend on the current magnification factor, the number of grids on the display, and the initial position of the trace.*

**QUERY SYNTAX**

```
<trace>:Vert_POSition?
```

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

```
<trace>:Vert_POSITION <display_offset>
```

**EXAMPLE**

The following command shifts Trace A (TA) upwards by +3 divisions relative to the position at the time of acquisition:

```
CMD$="TA:VPOS 3DIV": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
```

**RELATED COMMANDS**

VERT_MAGNIFY
The VOLT_DIV command sets the vertical sensitivity in Volts/div. The VAB bit (bit 2) in the STB register (see table on page SC–53) is set if an out-of-range value is entered.

Note: The probe attenuation factor is not taken into account for adjusting vertical sensitivity.

The VOLT_DIV query returns the vertical sensitivity of the specified channel.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

```
<channel>:Volt_DIV <v_gain>
```

- `<channel>`: = {C1, C2, C3, C4}

Note: The suffix V is optional.

**QUERY SYNTAX**

```
<channel>:Volt_DIV?
```

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

```
<channel>:Volt_DIV <v_gain>
```

**AVAILABILITY**

- `<channel>`: C3 and C4 — only available on 4-channel oscilloscopes.

**EXAMPLE**

The following command sets the vertical sensitivity of channel 1 to 50 mV/div:

```
CMD$="C1:VDIV 50MV": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STATUS</th>
<th>*WAI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Command</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| DESCRIPTION              | The *WAI (WAI to continue) command, required by the IEEE 488.2 standard, has no effect on the oscilloscope since the oscilloscope only starts processing a command when the previous command has been entirely executed.  
Note: *This command can be executed in both local and remote modes.* |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMMAND SYNTAX</th>
<th>*WAI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| RELATED COMMANDS        | *OPC                      |
**ACQUISITION**

**WAIT Command**

**DESCRIPTION**
The WAIT command prevents the instrument from analyzing new commands until the oscilloscope has completed the current acquisition.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**
WAIT

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**
send: "TRMD SINGLE"

loop {send:"ARM;WAIT;C1:PAVA?MAX"
   read response
   process response
}

This example finds the maximum amplitudes of several signals acquired one after another. ARM starts a new data acquisition. The WAIT command ensures that the maximum is evaluated for the newly acquired waveform.

"C1:PAVA?MAX" instructs the instrument to evaluate the maximum data value in the Channel 1 waveform.

**RELATED COMMANDS**
*TRG
WAVEFORM TRANSFER

DESCRIPTION

A WAVEFORM command transfers a waveform from the controller to the oscilloscope, whereas a WAVEFORM? query transfers a waveform from the oscilloscope to the controller.

The WAVEFORM command stores an external waveform back into the oscilloscope’s internal memory. A waveform consists of several distinct entities:

1. the descriptor (DESC)
2. the user text (TEXT)
3. the time (TIME) descriptor
4. the data (DAT1) block, and, optionally
5. a second block of data (DAT2).

For further information on the structure of the waveform refer to Chapter 5.

Note: Only complete waveforms queried with “WAVEFORM? ALL” can be restored into the oscilloscope.

The WAVEFORM? query instructs the oscilloscope to transmit a waveform to the controller. The entities may be queried independently. If the “ALL” parameter is specified, all four or five entities are transmitted in one block in the order enumerated above.

Note: The format of the waveform data depends on the current settings specified by the last WAVEFORM_SETUP command, the last COMM_ORDER command, and the last COMM_FORMAT command.

COMMAND SYNTAX

<memory>:WaveForm ALL <waveform_data_block>
<memory> = {M1, M2, M3, M4}
<waveform_data_block> = Arbitrary data block (See Chapter 6)

QUERY SYNTAX

<trace>:WaveForm? <block>
<trace> = {TA, TB, TC, TD, M1, M2, M3, M4, C1, C2, C3, C4}
<brick> = {DESC, TEXT, TIME, DAT1, DAT2, ALL}

Note: If no parameter is given ALL will be assumed.
RESPONSE FORMAT

<trace>:WaveForm <block>,<waveform_data_block>

Note: It may be convenient to disable the response header if the waveform is to be restored. Refer to command COMM_HEADER for further details.

AVAILABILITY

<trace>:C3 and C4 — only available on 4-channel oscilloscopes.

EXAMPLE (GPIB)

1. The following command reads the block DAT1 from Memory 1 and saves it in the file "MEM1.DAT". The path header “M1:” is saved together with the data.

   FILE$ = "MEM1.DAT"
   CMD$ = "M1:WF? DAT1"
   CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
   CALL IBRDF(SCOPE%,FILE$)

2. In the following example, the entire contents of Channel 1 are saved in the file "CHAN1.DAT". The path header “C1:” is skipped to ensure that the data can later be recalled into the oscilloscope.

   FILE$ = "CHAN1.DAT":RD$=SPACE$(3)
   CMD$ = "CHDR SHORT; C1:WF?"
   CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
   CALL IBRD(SCOPE%,FILE$) Save data in file "CHAN1.DAT"
   CALL IBRDF(SCOPE%,FILE$)

3. The following example illustrates how the waveform data saved in example 2 can be recalled into Memory 1.

   FILE$ = "CHAN1.DAT"
   CMD$ ="M1:"
   CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
   CALL IBWRTF(SCOPE%,FILE$)

   The “M1:” command ensures that the active waveform is “M1”. When the data file is sent to the instrument, it first sees the header “WF” (the characters “C1:” having been skipped when reading the file) and assumes the default destination “M1”.

RELATED COMMANDS

INSPECT, COMM_FORMAT, COMM_ORDER, FUNCTION_STATE, TEMPLATE, WAVEFORM_SETUP, WAVEFORM_TEXT
The WAVEFORM_SETUP command specifies the amount of data in a waveform to be transmitted to the controller. The command controls the settings of the following parameters:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FP</td>
<td>First point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NP</td>
<td>Number of points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SN</td>
<td>Segment number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP</td>
<td>Sparsing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a. Sparsing (SP). The sparsing parameter defines the interval between data points. For example:
- SP = 0 sends all data points
- SP = 1 sends all data points
- SP = 4 sends every 4th data point

b. Number of points (NP). The number of points parameter indicates how many points should be transmitted. For example:
- NP = 0 sends all data points
- NP = 1 sends 1 data point
- NP = 50 sends a maximum of 50 data points
- NP = 1001 sends a maximum of 1001 data points

c. First point (FP). The first point parameter specifies the address of the first data point to be sent. For waveforms acquired in sequence mode, this refers to the relative address in the given segment. For example:
- FP = 0 corresponds to the first data point
- FP = 1 corresponds to the second data point
- FP = 5000 corresponds to data point 5001

d. Segment number (SN). The segment number parameter indicates which segment should be sent if the waveform was acquired in sequence mode. This parameter is ignored for non-segmented waveforms. For example:
The WAVEFORM_SETUP? query returns the transfer parameters currently in use.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

```
WaveForm_SetUp SP,<sparsing>,NP,<number>,FP,<point>,SN,<segment>
```

*Note 1: After power-on, all values are set to 0 (i.e. entire waveforms will be transmitted without sparsing).*

*Note 2: Parameters are grouped in pairs. The first of the pair names the variable to be modified, whilst the second gives the new value to be assigned. Pairs may be given in any order and may be restricted to those variables to be changed.*

**QUERY SYNTAX**

```
WaveForm_SetUp?
```

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

```
WaveForm_SetUp SP,<sparsing>,NP,<number>,FP,<point>,SN,<segment>
```

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

The following command specifies that every 3rd data point (SP=3) starting at address 200 should be transferred:

CMD$="WFSU SP,3,FP,200": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

**RELATED COMMANDS**

INSPECT, WAVEFORM, TEMPLATE
**DESCRIPTION**

The WAVEFORM_TEXT command is used to document the conditions under which a waveform has been acquired. The text buffer is limited to 160 characters.

The WAVEFORM_TEXT? query returns the text section of the specified trace.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

```
<trace>:WaveForm_TeXt 'text'
```

- `<trace>`: = {TA, TB, TC, TD, M1, M2, M3, M4, C1, C2, C3, C4}
- `<text>`: = An ASCII message (max. 160 characters long)

**QUERY SYNTAX**

```
<trace>:WaveForm_TeXt?
```

**RESPONSE FORMAT**

```
<trace>:WaveForm_TeXt "text"
```

**AVAILABILITY**

- `<trace>`: C3 and C4 — only available on 4-channel oscilloscopes.

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

The following example shows how to document Trace A (TA):

MSG$= "Averaged pressure signal. Experiment carried out Jan.15, 94"

```
CMD$= "TA:WFTX" + MSG$: CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
```

**RELATED COMMAND**

INSPECT, WAVEFORM, TEMPLATE
SYSTEM COMMANDS

DISPLAY

XY_ASSIGN?, XYAS?

Query

DESCRIPTION
The XY_ASSIGN? query returns the traces currently assigned to the XY display. If there is no trace assigned to the X-axis and/or the Y-axis the value UNDEF will be returned instead of the trace name.

QUERY SYNTAX
XY_ASSIGN?

RESPONSE FORMAT
XY_ASSIGN <X_source>,<Y_source>

<X_source>: = {UNDEF, TA, TB, TC, TD, C1, C2, C3*, C4*}

<Y_source>: = {UNDEF, TA, TB, TC, TD, C1, C2, C3*, C4*}

AVAILABILITY
<X_source>: C3 and C4 — only available on 4-channel oscilloscopes.

<Y_source>: C3 and C4 — only available on 4-channel oscilloscopes.

EXAMPLE (GPIB)
The following query finds the traces assigned to the X-axis and the Y-axis respectively:
CMDS$="XYAS?": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMDS$)

Example of response message:
XYAS C1,C2

RELATED COMMANDS
TRACE
CURSOR

XY_CURSOR_ORIGIN, XYCO
Command/Query

DESCRIPTION
The XY_CURSOR_ORIGIN command sets the position of the origin for absolute cursor measurements on the XY display.

Absolute cursor values may be measured either with respect to the point (0,0) volts (OFF) or with respect to the center of the XY grid (ON).

The XY_CURSOR_ORIGIN query returns the current assignment of the origin for absolute cursor measurements.

COMMAND SYNTAX
XY_Cursor_Origin <mode>

<mode>: = {ON, OFF}

QUERY SYNTAX
XY_Cursor_Origin?

RESPONSE FORMAT
XY_Cursor_Origin <mode>

EXAMPLE (GPIB)
The following command sets the origin for absolute cursor measurements to the center of the XY grid.
CMD$="XYCO ON": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMD$)

RELATED COMMANDS
XY_CURSOR_VALUE
CURSOR

XY_CURSOR_SET, XYCS
Command/Query

DESCRIPTION
The XY_CURSOR_SET command allows the user to position any one of the six independent XY voltage cursors at a given screen location. The positions of the cursors can be modified or queried even if the required cursor is not currently displayed or if the XY display mode is OFF.

The XY_CURSOR_SET? query indicates the current position of the cursor(s).

The CURSOR_SET command is used to position the time cursors.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XABS</td>
<td>vertical absolute on X axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XREF</td>
<td>vertical reference on X axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XDIF</td>
<td>vertical difference on X axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YABS</td>
<td>vertical absolute on Y axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YREF</td>
<td>vertical reference on Y axis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YDIF</td>
<td>vertical difference on Y axis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

COMMAND SYNTAX
XY_Cursor_Set <cursor>,<position>[,<cursor>,<position>...<cursor>,<position>]
<cursor>: = {XABS, XREF, XDIF, YABS, YREF, YDIF}
<position>: = −4 to 4 DIV

Note 1: The suffix DIV is optional.

Note 2: Parameters are grouped in pairs. The first of the pair names the cursor to be modified, whilst the second indicates its new value. Pairs may be given in any order and may be restricted to those items to be changed.

QUERY SYNTAX
XY_Cursor_Set? [<cursor,...<cursor>]
<cursor>: = {XABS, XREF, XDIF, YABS, YREF, YDIF, ALL}

Note: If <cursor> is not specified, ALL will be assumed.
RESPONSE FORMAT

XY_Cursor_Set <cursor>,<position>[,<cursor>,<position>...,<cursor>,<position>]

EXAMPLE (GPIB)

The following command positions the XREF and YDIF at +3 DIV and −2 DIV respectively.
CMDS$="XYCS XREF,3DIV,YDIF,-2DIV": CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMDS$)

RELATED COMMANDS

XY_CURSOR_VALUE, CURSOR_MEASURE, CURSOR_SET
The XY_CURSOR_VALUE? query returns the current values of the X versus Y cursors. The X versus Y trace does not need to be displayed to obtain these parameters, but valid sources must be assigned to the X and Y axes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;cursor type&gt;: = [HABS, HREL, VABS, VREL]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;cursor type&gt;_X X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;cursor type&gt;_Y Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;cursor type&gt;_RATIO Y/X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;cursor type&gt;_PROD Y²X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;cursor type&gt;_ANGLE arc tan(Y/X)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;cursor type&gt;_RADIUS sqrt(X² + Y²)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

XY_Cursor_Value? [<parameter>,...<parameter>]


Note: If <parameter> is not specified or equals ALL, all the measured cursor values are returned. If the value of a cursor could not be determined in the current environment, the value UNDEF will be returned. If no trace has been assigned to either the X axis or the Y axis, an environment error will be generated.

XY_Cursor_Value <parameter>,<value>[,...<parameter>,<value>]

<value>: = A decimal value or UNDEF
EXAMPLE (GPIB)  The following query reads the ratio of the absolute horizontal cursor, the angle of the relative horizontal cursor, and the product of the absolute vertical cursors:
CMDS$="XYCV? HABS_RATIO,HREL_ANGLE,VABS_PROD:
CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%,CMDS$)

RELATED COMMANDS  CURSOR_MEASURE, CURSOR_VALUE, XY_CURSOR_ORIGIN
The XY_DISPLAY command enables or disables the XY display mode.
The XY_DISPLAY? query returns the current mode of the XY display.

**COMMAND SYNTAX**

XY_DiSplay <mode>

<mode>: = {ON, OFF}

**QUERY SYNTAX**

XY_DiSplay?

**EXAMPLE (GPIB)**

The following command turns the XY display ON.
Waveform Template

Here is the response of the instrument to a command of the form “TMPL?”.

```
/00
000000 LECROY_2_2: TEMPLATE
  B 66 III

; Explanation of the formats of waveforms and their descriptors on the
; LeCroy Digital Oscilloscopes,
; Software Release 44.1.1.1, 94/04/18.
;
; A descriptor and/or a waveform consists of one or several logical data blocks
; whose formats are explained below.
;
; Usually, complete waveforms are read: at the minimum they consist of
; the basic descriptor block WAVEDESC
; a data array block.
;
; Some more complex waveforms, e.g. Extrema data or the results of a Fourier
; transform, may contain several data array blocks.
;
; When there are more blocks, they are in the following sequence:
; the basic descriptor block WAVEDESC
; the history text descriptor block USERTEXT (may or may not be present)
; the time array block (for RIS and sequence acquisitions only)
; data array block
; auxiliary or second data array block
;
; In the following explanation, every element of a block is described by a
; single line in the form
;
; <byte position>   <variable name>: <variable type> ; <comment>
;
; where
;
; <byte position> = position in bytes (decimal offset) of the variable,
; relative to the beginning of the block.
;
; <variable name> = name of the variable.
;
; <variable type> = string up to 16-character name
; terminated with a null byte
;
; 8-bit signed data value
```
word     16-bit signed data value
long     32-bit signed data value
float    32-bit IEEE floating point value
          with the format shown below
          31 30 .. 23 22 .. 0 bit position
          s exponent fraction
          where
          s = sign of the fraction
          exponent = 8 bit exponent e
          fraction = 23 bit fraction f
          and the final value is
          \((-1)^s \times 2^{(e-127)} \times 1.f\)
double   64-bit IEEE floating point value
          with the format shown below
          63 62 .. 52 51 .. 0 bit position
          s exponent fraction
          where
          s = sign of the fraction
          exponent = 11 bit exponent e
          fraction = 52 bit fraction f
          and the final value is
          \((-1)^s \times 2^{(e-1023)} \times 1.f\)
enum     enumerated value in the range 0 to N
          represented as a 16-bit data value.
          The list of values follows immediately.
          The integer is preceded by an _.
time_stamp double precision floating point number,
          for the number of seconds and some bytes
          for minutes, hours, days, months and year.
          double seconds (0 to 59)
          byte minutes (0 to 59)
          byte hours (0 to 23)
          byte days (1 to 31)
          byte months (1 to 12)
          word year (0 to 16000)
          word unused
          There are 16 bytes in a time field.
data     byte, word or float, depending on the
          read-out mode reflected by the WAVEDESC
          variable COMM_TYPE, modifiable via the
          remote command COMM_FORMAT.
text     arbitrary length text string
          (maximum 160)
unit_definition a unit definition consists of a 48 character
          ASCII string terminated with a null byte
          for the unit name.
Waveform Template

; ;==========================================================================
; WAVEDESC: BLOCK
; ; Explanation of the wave descriptor block WAVEDESC;
; ;
; <  0>      DESCRIPTOR_NAME: string  ; the first 8 chars are always WAVEDESC
; <  16>     TEMPLATE_NAME: string
; <  32>     COMM_TYPE: enum          ; chosen by remote command COMM_FORMAT
; _0      byte
; _1      word
; endenum
; <  34>     COMM_ORDER: enum
; _0      HIFIRST
; _1      LOFIRST
; endenum
; ; The following variables of this basic wave descriptor block specify
; ; the block lengths of all blocks of which the entire waveform (as it is
; ; currently being read) is composed. If a block length is zero, this
; ; block is (currently) not present.
; ;
; ; BLOCKS :
; ;
; <  36>     WAVE_DESCRIPTOR: long    ; length in bytes of block WAVEDESC
; <  40>     USER_TEXT: long          ; length in bytes of block USERTEXT
; <  44>     RES_DESC1: long          ; an expansion entry is reserved
; ; ARAYS :
; ;
; <  48>     TRIGTIME_ARRAY: long     ; length in bytes of TRIGTIME array
; ;
; <  52>     RIS_TIME_ARRAY: long     ; length in bytes of RIS_TIME array
; ;
; <  56>     RES_ARRAY1: long         ; an expansion entry is reserved
; ;
; <  60>     WAVE_ARRAY_1: long       ; length in bytes of 1st simple
; ; data array. In transmitted waveform,
; ; represent the number of transmitted
; ; bytes in accordance with the NP
; ; parameter of the WFSU remote command
; ; and the used format (see COMM_TYPE).
Appendix B

< 64>    WAVE_ARRAY_2: long       ; length in bytes of 2nd simple
         ; data array

< 68>    RES_ARRAY2: long
< 72>    RES_ARRAY3: long         ; 2 expansion entries are reserved

; The following variables identify the instrument

< 76>    INSTRUMENT_NAME: string

< 92>    INSTRUMENT_NUMBER: long

< 96>    TRACE_LABEL: string      ; identifies the waveform.

<112>   RESERVED1: word
<116>   RESERVED2: word          ; 2 expansion entries

; The following variables describe the waveform and the time at
; which the waveform was generated.

<116>   WAVE_ARRAY_COUNT: long   ; number of data points in the data
         ; array. If there are two data
         ; arrays (FFT or Extrema), this number
         ; applies to each array separately.

<120>   PNTS_PER_SCREEN: long    ; nominal number of data points
         ; on the screen

<124>   FIRST_VALID_PNT: long    ; count of number of points to skip
         ; before first good point
         ; FIRST_VALID_POINT = 0
         ; for normal waveforms.

<128>   LAST_VALID_PNT: long     ; index of last good data point
         ; in record before padding (blanking)
         ; was started.
         ; LAST_VALID_POINT = WAVE_ARRAY_COUNT-1
         ; except for aborted sequence
         ; and rollmode acquisitions

<132>   FIRST_POINT: long        ; for input and output, indicates
         ; the offset relative to the
         ; beginning of the trace buffer.
         ; Value is the same as the FP parameter
         ; of the WFSU remote command.

<136>   SPARSING_FACTOR: long    ; for input and output, indicates
; the sprasing into the transmitted
data block.
; Value is the same as the SP parameter
; of the WFSU remote command.

;<140>  SEGMENT_INDEX: long  ; for input and output, indicates the
; index of the transmitted segment.
; Value is the same as the SN parameter
; of the WFSU remote command.

;<144>  SUBARRAY_COUNT: long  ; for Sequence, acquired segment count,
; between 0 and NOM_SUBARRAY_COUNT

;<148>  SWEEPS_PER_ACQ: long  ; for Average or Extrema,
; number of sweeps accumulated
; else 1

;<152>  POINTS_PER_PAIR: word  ; for Peak Detecte waveforms (which always
; include data points in DATA_ARRAY_1 and
; min/max pairs in DATA_ARRAY_2).
; Value is the number of data points for
; each min/max pair.

;<154>  PAIR_OFFSET: word  ; for Peak Detecte waveforms only
; Value is the number of data points by
; which the first min/max pair in
; DATA_ARRAY_2 is offset relative to the
; first data value in DATA_ARRAY_1.

;<156>  VERTICAL_GAIN: float
;
;<160>  VERTICAL_OFFSET: float  ; to get floating values from raw data :
; VERTICAL_GAIN * data - VERTICAL_OFFSET

;<164>  MAX_VALUE: float  ; maximum allowed value. It corresponds
; to the upper edge of the grid.

;<168>  MIN_VALUE: float  ; minimum allowed value. It corresponds
; to the lower edge of the grid.

;<172>  NOMINAL_BITS: word  ; a measure of the intrinsic precision
; of the observation: ADC data is 8 bit
; averaged data is 10-12 bit, etc.

;<174>  NOM_SUBARRAY_COUNT: word  ; for Sequence, nominal segment count
; else 1

;<176>  HORIZ_INTERVAL: float  ; sampling interval for time domain
; waveforms
Appendix B

<180> HORIZ_OFFSET: double ; trigger offset for the first sweep of
; the trigger, seconds between the
; trigger and the first data point
;
<188> PIXEL_OFFSET: double ; needed to know how to display the
; waveform
;
<196> VERTUNIT: unit_definition ; units of the vertical axis
;
<244> HORUNIT: unit_definition ; units of the horizontal axis
;
<292> RESERVED3: word
<294> RESERVED4: word ; 2 expansion entries
;
<296> TRIGGER_TIME: time_stamp ; time of the trigger
;
<312> ACQ_DURATION: float ; duration of the acquisition (in sec)
; in multi-trigger waveforms.
; (e.g. sequence, RIS, or averaging)
;
<316> RECORD_TYPE: enum
   _0      single_sweep
   _1      interleaved
   _2      histogram
   _3      graph
   _4      filter_coefficient
   _5      complex
   _6      extrema
   _7      sequenceObsolete
   _8      centered_RIS
   _9      peak_detect
   endenum
;
<318> PROCESSING_DONE: enum
   _0       no_processing
   _1       fir_filter
   _2       interpolated
   _3       sparsed
   _4       auto_scaled
   _5       no_result
   _6       rolling
   _7       cumulative
   endenum
;
<320> RESERVED5: word ; expansion entry
;
<322> RIS_SWEEPS: word ; for RIS, the number of sweeps
The following variables describe the basic acquisition conditions used when the waveform was acquired.

```
; TIMEBASE: enum
  0  1_ps/div
  1  2_ps/div
  2  5_ps/div
  3  10_ps/div
  4  20_ps/div
  5  50_ps/div
  6  100_ps/div
  7  200_ps/div
  8  500_ps/div
  9  1_ns/div
 10  2_ns/div
 11  5_ns/div
 12  10_ns/div
 13  20_ns/div
 14  50_ns/div
 15  100_ns/div
 16  200_ns/div
 17  500_ns/div
 18  1_us/div
 19  2_us/div
 20  5_us/div
 21  10_us/div
 22  20_us/div
 23  50_us/div
 24  100_us/div
 25  200_us/div
 26  500_us/div
 27  1_ms/div
 28  2_ms/div
 29  5_ms/div
 30  10_ms/div
 31  20_ms/div
 32  50_ms/div
 33  100_ms/div
 34  200_ms/div
 35  500_ms/div
 36  1_s/div
 37  2_s/div
 38  5_s/div
 39  10_s/div
 40  20_s/div
 41  50_s/div
 42  100_s/div
 43  200_s/div
```
Appendix B

```minted
_44_ 500_s/div
_45_ 1_ks/div
_46_ 2_ks/div
_47_ 5_ks/div
_100_ EXTERNAL:
    endenum
;

<option> VERT_COUPLING: enum
_0_ DC_50_Ohm
_1_ ground
_2_ DC_1MOhm
_3_ ground
_4_ AC_1MOhm
    endenum
;

<option> PROBE_ATT: float
;
<option> FIXED_VERT_GAIN: enum
_0_ 1_uV/div
_1_ 2_uV/div
_2_ 5_uV/div
_3_ 10_uV/div
_4_ 20_uV/div
_5_ 50_uV/div
_6_ 100_uV/div
_7_ 200_uV/div
_8_ 500_uV/div
_9_ 1_mV/div
_10_ 2_mV/div
_11_ 5_mV/div
_12_ 10_mV/div
_13_ 20_mV/div
_14_ 50_mV/div
_15_ 100_mV/div
_16_ 200_mV/div
_17_ 500_mV/div
_18_ 1_V/div
_19_ 2_V/div
_20_ 5_V/div
_21_ 10_V/div
_22_ 20_V/div
_23_ 50_V/div
_24_ 100_V/div
_25_ 200_V/div
_26_ 500_V/div
_27_ 1_kV/div
    endenum
```
; <334> BANDWIDTH_LIMIT: enum
  _0  off
  _1  on
endenum
;
<336> VERTICAL_VERNIER: float
;
<340> ACQ_VERT_OFFSET: float
;
<344> WAVE_SOURCE: enum
  _0  CHANNEL_1
  _1  CHANNEL_2
  _2  CHANNEL_3
  _3  CHANNEL_4
  _9  UNKNOWN
endenum
;
/00 ENDELOCK
;
;==========================================================================
;
USERTEXT: BLOCK
;
; Explanation of the descriptor block USERTEXT at most 160 bytes long.
;
<  0> TEXT: text               ; a list of ASCII characters
    ;
/00 ENDELOCK
;
;==========================================================================
;
DATA_ARRAY_1: ARRAY
;
; Explanation of the data array DATA_ARRAY_1.
; This main data array is always present. It is the only data array for
; most waveforms.
; The data item is repeated for each acquired or computed data point
; of the first data array of any waveform.
;
<  0> MEASUREMENT: data        ; the actual format of a data is
      ; given in the WAVEDESC descriptor
      ; by the COMM_TYPE variable.
    ;
/00 ENDARRAY
;
;==========================================================================
;
DATA_ARRAY_2: ARRAY
;
;
Appendix B

; Explanation of the data array DATA_ARRAY_2.
; This is an optional secondary data array for special types of waveforms:
; Complex FFT      imaginary part  (real part in DATA_ARRAY_1)
; Extrema          floor trace      (roof trace in DATA_ARRAY_1)
; Peak Detect      min/max pairs    (data values in DATA_ARRAY_1)
; In the first 2 cases, there is exactly one data item in DATA_ARRAY_2 for each data item in DATA_ARRAY_1.
; In Peak Detect waveforms, there may be fewer data values in DATA_ARRAY_2,
; as described by the variable POINTS_PER_PAIR.
;
< 0> MEASUREMENT: data
    ; the actual format of a data is given in the WAVEDESC descriptor
    ; by the COMM_TYPE variable.
/

/00 ENDARRAY
;

TRIGTIME: ARRAY
;
; Explanation of the trigger time array TRIGTIME.
; This optional time array is only present with SEQNCE waveforms.
; The following data block is repeated for each segment which makes up
; the acquired sequence record.
;
< 0> TRIGGER_TIME: double
    ; for sequence acquisitions,
    ; time in seconds from first
    ; trigger to this one
;
< 8> TRIGGER_OFFSET: double
    ; the trigger offset is in seconds
    ; from trigger to zeroth data point
;
/00 ENDARRAY
;

RISTIME: ARRAY
;
; Explanation of the random-interleaved-sampling (RIS) time array RISTIME.
; This optional time array is only present with RIS waveforms.
; This data block is repeated for each sweep which makes up the RIS record
;
< 0> RIS_OFFSET: double
    ; seconds from trigger to zeroth
    ; point of segment
;
/00 ENDARRAY
;_________________________________________________________________________________
;
SIMPLE: ARRAY
;
; Explanation of the data array SIMPLE.
; This data array is identical to DATA_ARRAY_1. SIMPLE is an accepted
; alias name for DATA_ARRAY_1.
;
<  0>           MEASUREMENT: data        ; the actual format of a data is
                    ; given in the WAVEDESC descriptor
                    ; by the COMM_TYPE variable.
;
/00              ENDARRAY
;
;_________________________________________________________________________________
;
DUAL: ARRAY
;
; Explanation of the DUAL array.
; This data array is identical to DATA_ARRAY_1, followed by DATA_ARRAY_2.
; DUAL is an accepted alias name for the combined arrays DATA_ARRAY_1 and
; DATA_ARRAY_2 (e.g. real and imaginary parts of an FFT).
;
<  0>           MEASUREMENT_1: data      ; data in DATA_ARRAY_1.
;
<  0>           MEASUREMENT_2: data      ; data in DATA_ARRAY_2.
;
/00              ENDARRAY
;
; 000000          ENDTMP

GPIB Program Examples

EXAMPLE 1
Use of the Interactive GPIB Program ‘IBIC’

This example assumes the use of an IBM PC, or a compatible computer, equipped with a National Instruments GPIB interface card. It also assumes that the GPIB driver is left in the default state so that the device name “dev4” corresponds to the GPIB address 4 which is assumed to be the address of the oscilloscope. All text entered by the user is underlined.

```
IBIC<cr>
   program announces itself
: ibfind<CR>
   enter board/device name: dev4<CR>
dev4: ibwrt<CR>
   enter string: "tdiv?"<CR>
[0100]  ( cmpl )
count: 5
dev4: ibrd<CR>
   enter byte count: 10<CR>
[0100]  ( cmpl )
count: 10
54 44 49 56 20 35 30 45 T D I V 5 0 E
2D 39 - 9
dev4: ibwrt<CR>
   enter string: "c1:cpl?"<CR>
[0100]  ( cmpl )
count: 7
dev4: ibrd<CR>
   enter byte count: 20<CR>
```
EXAMPLE 2
GPIB Program for IBM PC (High-Level Function Calls)

The following BASICA program allows full interactive control of
the oscilloscope using an IBM PC as GPIB controller. It is again
assumed that the controller is equipped with a National
Instruments GPIB interface card. All the remote control
commands listed in System Commands can be used by simply
entering the text string of the command — i.e. “c1:div 50 mv”
(without the quotation marks). The program automatically
displays the information sent back by the oscilloscope in
response to queries.

In addition, a few utilities have been provided for convenience. The
commands ST and RC enable waveform data to be stored on or re-
trieved from disk if correct drive and file names are provided. The
command LC returns the oscilloscope to local mode. Responses sent
back by the oscilloscope are interpreted as character strings and are
thus limited to a maximum of 255 characters.

Note 1: It is assumed that the National Instruments GPIB driver
GPIB.COM is in its default state. This means that the interface board
can be referred to by its symbolic name ‘GPIB0’ and that devices on
the GPIB with addresses 1 to 16 can be called by the symbolic
name ‘DEV1’ to ‘DEV16’.

Note 2: Lines 1–99 are a copy of the file DECL.BAS supplied by
National Instruments. The first 6 lines are required for the initializa-
tion of the GPIB handler. DECL.BAS requires access to the file
BIB.M during the GPIB initialization. BIB.M is one of the files
supplied by National Instruments, and must exist in the directory currently in use.

**Note 3:** The first two lines of DECL.BAS each contain a string “XXXXX” which must be replaced by the number of bytes which determine the maximum workspace for BASICA (computed by subtracting the size of BIB.M from the currently available space in BASICA). For example, if the size of BIB.M is 1200 bytes and when BASICA is loaded it reports “60200 bytes free”, “XXXXX” would be replaced by the value 59000 or less.

**Note 4:** The default timeout of 10 seconds is modified to 300 ms during the execution of this program. However, the default value of the GPIB handler is not changed. Whenever a remote command is entered by the user, the program sends it to the instrument with the function call IBWRT. Afterwards, it always executes an IBRD call, regardless of whether or not a response is expected. If a response is received it is immediately displayed. If there is no response, the program waits until time-out and then asks for the next command.
A-4

1-99 <DECL.BAS>
100 CLS
110 PRINT "Control of the 9300 via GPIB and IBM PC"
115 PRINT ""
120 PRINT "Options : EX to exit  LC local mode"
125 PRINT " ST store data RC recall data"
130 PRINT ""
140 LINE INPUT "GPIB-address of oscilloscope (1...16)? :", ADDR$
145 DEV$ = "DEV" + ADDR$
150 CALL IBFIND(DEV$, SCOPE%)
155 IF SCOPE% < 0 THEN GOTO 830
160 TMO% = 10 'timeout = 300 msec (rather than default 10 sec)
165 CALL IBTMO(SCOPE%, TMO%)
170 '  
200 LOOP% = 1
205 WHILE LOOP%
210  LINE INPUT "Enter command (EX --> Exit) : ", CMD$
220  IF CMD$ = "ex" OR CMD$ = "EX" THEN LOOP% = 0 : GOTO 310
230  IF CMD$ = "st" OR CMD$ = "ST" THEN GOSUB 600 : GOTO 300
240  IF CMD$ = "rc" OR CMD$ = "RC" THEN GOSUB 700 : GOTO 300
250  IF CMD$ = "lc" OR CMD$ = "LC" THEN GOSUB 400 : GOTO 300
260  IF CMD$ = "" THEN GOTO 300
270  CALL IBWRT(SCOPE%, CMD$)
275  IF IBSTA% < 0 THEN GOTO 840
280  GOSUB 500
300 WEND
310 GOSUB 400
320 END
325 'SUBROUTINE LOCAL_MODE
400 '  
420 CALL IBLOC(SCOPE%)
425 PRINT ""
430 RETURN
500 '  
505 'SUBROUTINE GET_DATA
510 'If there are no data to read, simply wait until timeout occurs
520 '  
530 CALL IBRD(SCOPE%, RD$)
535 I = IBCNT% 'IBCNT% is the number of characters read
538 FOR J = 1 TO I
540  PRINT MID$(RD$, J, 1); '  
550 NEXT J
545 PRINT ""
550 RETURN
600 '  
605 'SUBROUTINE STORE_DATA
610 '  
615 RD$ = SPACE$(3)
620 LINE INPUT "Specify trace (TA...TD,M1...M4,C1...C4): ", TRACE$
625 LINE INPUT "Enter filename : ", FILE$
GPIB Program Examples

630 CMD$="WFSU NP,0,SP,0,FP,0,SN,0; CHDR SHORT"
640 CALL IBWRIT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
645 CMD$=TRACE$+:WF?
650 CALL IBWRIT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
660 CALL IBRD(SCOPE%,RD1$) 'Discard first 3 chars of response
665 CALL IBRDF(SCOPE%,FILE$)
670 IF IBSTA% < 0 THEN GOTO 840
675 PRINT ""
680 RETURN
700 'SUBROUTINE RECALL_DATA
710 '
715 LINE INPUT "Specify target memory (M1...M4):",MEM$
720 LINE INPUT "Enter filename : ",FILE$
730 CMD$=MEM$+":"
735 CALL IBWRIT(SCOPE%,CMD$)
740 CALL IBWRTP(SCOPE%,FILE$)
745 IF IBSTA% < 0 THEN GOTO 840
750 PRINT ""
755 RETURN
800 'ERROR HANDLER
810 'PRINT "IBFIND ERROR"
820 END
830 PRINT "GPIB ERROR -- IBERR: ";IBERR%;"IBSTA: ";HEX$(IBSTA)
840 END
845 END
EXAMPLE 3
GPIB Program for IBM PC (Low-Level Function Calls)

This example has the same function as Example 2, but is written with low-level function calls.
The program assumes that the controller (board) and oscilloscope (device) are at addresses 0 and 4 respectively. The decimal listener and talker addresses of the controller and the device thus are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Listener address</th>
<th>Talker address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>controller</td>
<td>32 (ASCII &lt;space&gt;)</td>
<td>64 (ASCII @)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>device</td>
<td>32+4=36 (ASCII $)</td>
<td>64+4=68 (ASCII D)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1-99  <DECL.BAS>
100   CLS
110   PRINT "Control of the 9300 (address 4) via GPIB and IBM PC"
115   PRINT "": PRINT "Options :  EX to exit        LC local mode"
120   PRINT "           ST store data     RC recall data": PRINT"
125   LOOP=1
130   CMD1$ = "?_@$" 'Unlisten, Untalk, Board talker, Device listener
135   CMD2$ = "?_ D" 'Unlisten, Untalk, Board listener, Device talker
140   BDNAME$= "GPIB0": CALL IBFIND(BDNAME$,BRD0%)
145   IF BRD0% < 0 THEN GOTO 420
150   CALL IBSIC(BRD0%): IF IBSTA% < 0 THEN GOTO 425
155   WHILE LOOP
160   LINE INPUT "Enter command (EX --> Exit) : ",CMD$
165   V% = 1: CALL IBSRE(BRD0%,V%)
170   IF CMD$ = "ex" OR CMD$ = "EX" THEN LOOP = FALSE: GOTO 205
175   IF CMD$ = "st" OR CMD$ = "ST" THEN GOSUB 285: GOTO 200
180   IF CMD$ = "rc" OR CMD$ = "RC" THEN GOSUB 365: GOTO 200
185   IF CMD$ = "lc" OR CMD$ = "LC" THEN GOSUB 240: GOTO 200
190   IF CMD$ = "" THEN GOTO 200
195   CALL IBCMD(BRD0%,CMD1$): CALL IBWRT(BRD0%,CMD$): GOSUB 270
200   WEND
205   CALL IBSIC(BRD0%): V%=0: CALL IBSRE(BRD0%,V%)
210   CALL IBSIC(BRD0%)
215   END
220   '
230   'LOCAL MODE
235   '
240   V% = 0: CALL IBSRE(BRD0%,V%): PRINT ""
245   RETURN
250   '
260   'SUBROUTINE GET_DATA
265   '
270   CALL IBCMD(BRD0%,CMD2$): CALL IBRD(BRD0%,RD$): I=IBCNT%
FOR J=1 TO I: PRINT MID$(RD$,J,1);: NEXT J: PRINT ""
RETURN

'SUBROUTINE STORE_DATA
 RD1$=SPACE$(3)
LINE INPUT "Specify trace (TA...TD,M1...M4,C1...C4): ",TRACE$
LINE INPUT "Enter filename : ",FILE$
CALL IBCMD(BRD0%,CMD1$)
CMD$="WFSU NP,0,SP,0,FP,0,SN,0;CHDR SHORT"
CALL IBWRT(BRD0%,CMD$)
CMD$=TRACE$:+WF?: CALL IBWRT(BRD0%,CMD$)
CALL IBCMD(BRD0%,CMD2$): CALL IBRD(BRD0%,RD1$)
CALL IBRD(BRD0%,FILE$)
IF IBSTA% < 0 THEN GOTO 430
PRINT ""
RETURN

'SUBROUTINE RECALL_DATA
 LINE INPUT "Specify target memory (M1...M4): ",MEM$
LINE INPUT "Enter filename : ",FILE$
CALL IBCMD(BRD0%,CMD1$)
CMD$=MEM$:+: CALL IBWRT(BRD0%,CMD$)
CALL IBWRTF(BRD0%,FILE$)
IF IBSTA% < 0 THEN GOTO 430
PRINT ""
RETURN

'ERROR HANDLER
PRINT "IBFIND ERROR": STOP
PRINT "GPIB ERROR -- IBERR : ";IBERR%;"IBSTA : ";HEX$(IBSTA$)
STOP
END
Index

Note: Index entry page numbers are prefixed by chapter numbers (1–1, 1–2, 2–3, 2–4 and so on) or by “SC–”, which denotes pages in the special SYSTEM COMMANDS section of the Manual; “A” and “B” prefixes denote pages in the respective appendices.

A
ALL_STATUS, ALST, Query, SC–11
ARM_ACQUISITION, ARM, Command, SC–12
ATTENUATION, ATTN, Command/Query, SC–13
AUTO_CALIBRATE, ACAL, Command/Query, SC–14
AUTO_SETUP, ASET, Command, SC–15
COLOR_SCHEME, CSCH, Command/Query, SC–30
Colors
list of colors and their short form names, SC–29
COMBINE_CHANNELS, COMB, Command/Query, SC–31
COMM_FORMAT, CFMT, Command/Query, SC–32
COMM_HEADER, CHDR, Command/Query, SC–34
COMM_HELP, CHLP, Command/Query, SC–35
COMM_ORDER, CORD, Command/Query, SC–36
COMM_RS232, CORS, Command/Query, SC–37
Command Error Status Register, see CMR
Command execution, SC–9
Command notation, SC–9
Commands and Queries, 2–2, 2–3
Continuous Polling, 3–12
Controller Timeout, 2–3, 3–3, 3–9, 3–13, A–3
COUPLING, CPL, Command/Query, SC–40
CURSOR_MEASURE, CRMS, Command/Query, SC–41
CURSOR_VALUE, CRVA, Query, SC–44, SC–46

B
BANDWIDTH_LIMIT, BWL, Command/Query, SC–16
BASICA, 3–5, 5–4, A–2
Binary blocks, 5–7
BNC, Command/Query, SC–17
BUZZER, BUZZ, Command, SC–18

C
CAL, Query, SC–19
CAL_OUTPUT, COUT, Command/Query, SC–20
CALL_HOST, CHST, Command/Query, SC–22
CLEAR_MEMORY, CLM, Command, SC–23
CLEAR_S Wee, CLSW, Command, SC–24
CLS, Command, SC–25
CMR (Command Error Status Register), 6–1, 6–3, 6–5, 6–6
CMR, Query, SC–26
COLOR, COLR, Command/Query, SC–28

D
Data
Arrays, 5–1, 5–2
ASCII forms, 2–6
Blocks, 5–1
Formatting, 5–4, 5–12
HEX mode, 4–1, 4–5, 5–5, 5–12
Horizontal position, 5–9
Interpretation, 5–5, 5–8
Sparng, 5–11
Values, 5–3, 5–7
Vertical reading, 5–8
DATA_POINTS, DPNT, Command/Query, SC–47
DATE, Command/Query, SC–48
DDR (Device Dependent Error Status Register), 6–6
DDR, Query, SC–49
DEFINE, DEF, Command/Query, SC–50
DELETE_FILE, DELF, Command, SC–56
Descriptor
  Block, 5–2, 5–7
  Values, 5–3, 5–7
Device Dependent Error Status Register. see DDR
DIRECTORY, DIR, Command/Query, SC–57
DISPLAY, DISP, Command/Query, SC–59, SC–153
DOT_JOIN, DTJN, Command/Query, SC–60
DUAL Array, 5–3
DUAL_ZOOM, DZOM, Command/Query, SC–61

Error Messages, 2–2
ESE (Standard Event Status Enable Register), 3–11, 6–1, 6–3, 6–5
ESE, Command/Query, SC–62
SR (Standard Event Status Register), 3–11, 6–1, 6–3, 6–4
ESR, Query, SC–63
Execution Error Status Register. see EXR
EXR (Execution Error Status Register), 6–1, 6–7
EXR, Query, SC–65

FILENAME, FLNM, Command/Query, SC–67
FIND_CTR_RANGE, FCR, Command, SC–68
FORMAT_CARD, FCARD, Command/Query, SC–69
FORMAT_FLOPPY, FFLP, Command/Query, SC–71
FORMAT_HDD, FHDD, Command/Query, SC–73
FUNCTION_RESET, FRST, Command, SC–76

GPIB
Addresses, 3–2
ATN (ATtention), 3–3
Data lines, 3–2
DCL (Device CLear), 3–4
EOI (End Or Identify), 2–3, 3–3
GET (Group Execute Trigger), 3–4, 3–9
GTL (Go To Local), 3–5, 3–9
Handshake lines, 3–2
Hard copies, 3–16
Hardware configuration, 3–6
IEEE 488.1, 3–3
IEEE 488.2, 3–4
Index

IFC (InterFace Clear), 3–3, 3–5
INE (Internal State Change Enable Register), 3–11
NR (Internal State Change Status Register), 3–11, 3–12
Interface Capabilities, 3–1
Listener address, 3–15, 3–18
LLO (Local LOckout), 3–5
MLA (Listen address), 3–2
MTA (Talker address), 3–2
Polling, 3–11
PRE (Parallel Poll Enable Register), 3–14
Program for IBM PC, A–2, A–6
Programming service requests, 3–10
Programming transfers, 3–5
REN (Remote ENable), 3–3, 3–4
RQS (ReQuest for Service), 3–13
SDC (Selected Device CLear), 3–4, 3–9
Signals, 3–2
Software configuration, 3–6
SRE (Service Request Enable Register), 3–10
SRQ (Service ReQuest), 3–3, 3–10, 3–11
Talker address, 3–15, 3–18
Transfers, 3–5
UNL (Universal unlisten), 3–2, 3–15, 3–18
UNT (Universal untalk), 3–2, 3–15, 3–18
GRID, Command/Query, SC–77
H
Hard copies. see GPIB
HARDCOPY_SETUP, HCSU, SC–78
HARDCOPY_SETUP, HCSU, Command/Query, SC–78
HARDCOPY_TRANSMIT, HCTR, Command, SC–81
Header, 2–5
Header Path, 2–5
Help Messages, 2–2
HOR_MAGNIFY, HMAG, Command/Query, SC–82
HOR_POSITION, HPOS, Command/Query, SC–83
I
IDN, Query, SC–85
IEEE 488.1, 2–1
IEEE 488.2, 2–1, 6–1, 6–4
IEEE Standards. see GPIB
INE (Internal State Change Enable Register), 3–11, 6–1, 6–3, 6–6
INE, Command/Query, SC–86
INR (Internal State Change Status Register, 3–12
INR (Internal State Change Status Register), 3–11, 6–1, 6–6
INR, Query, SC–87
INSPECT, INSPIR, Query, SC–89
INSPECT? Queries, 5–3
INTENSITY, INTS, Command/Query, SC–91
Interface messages, 3–1
INTERLEAVED, ILVD,
Command/Query, SC–92
Internal State Change Enable
Register. see INE
Internal State Change Status
Register. see INR
IST Polling, 3–15, 6–3, 6–5
IST, Query, SC–93

K
KEY, Command, SC–94

L
Line Splitting. see RS-232-C
Local State, 2–3
Logical Data Blocks, 5–1

M
MAGVIEW, MGVW,
Command/Query, SC–75
MEASURE_GATE, MGAT,
Command/Query, SC–95
MEMORY_SIZE, MSIZ,
Command/Query, SC–96
MESSAGE, MSG,
Command/Query, SC–97
MULTI_ZOOM, MZOM,
Command/Query, SC–98
Multipliers, 2–7

O
OFFSET, OFST,
Command/Query, SC–99
OPC, Command/Query,
SC–100
OPT, Query, SC–101

P
PANEL_SETUP, PNSU,
Command/Query, SC–103
Parallel Poll Enable Register. see PRE
Parallel Polling, 3–13
Parameter measurements, SC–41
PARAMETER_CLR, PACL,
Command, SC–104
PARAMETER_CUSTOM,
PACU, Command/Query,
SC–105
PARAMETER_DELETE,
PADL, Command, SC–109
PARAMETER_STATISTICS,
PAST, Query, SC–110
PARAMETER_VALUE, PAVA,
Query, SC–111
PASS_FAIL_CONDITION,
PFCO, Command/Query,
SC–114
PASS_FAIL_COUNTER,
PFCT, Command/Query,
SC–116
PASS_FAIL_DO, PFDO,
Command/Query, SC–117
PASS_FAIL_MASK, PFMS,
Command, SC–119
PASS_FAIL_STATUS, PFST,
Query, SC–120
PEAK_DETECT, PDET,
Command/Query, SC–121
PER_CURSOR_SET, PECS,
Command/Query, SC–122
PER_CURSOR_VALUE,
PECV, Query, SC–124
PERSIST, PERS,
Command/Query, SC–125
PERSIST_COLOR, PECL,
Command/Query, SC–126
PERSIST_LAST, PELT,
Command/Query, SC–127
Index

PERSIST_SAT, PESA,
Command/Query, SC–128
PERSIST_SETUP, PESU,
Command/Query, SC–129
Polling, 3–11
  Continuous Polling, 3–12
  IST Polling, 3–15
  Parallel Polling, 3–13
  Serial Polling, 3–12
PRE (Parallel Poll Enable
  Register), 3–14, 6–3, 6–5
PRE, Command/Query,
SC–130
Program Messages, 2–2, 2–3

R
RCL, Command, SC–131
RECALL, REC, Command,
SC–132
RECALL_PANEL, RCPN,
Command, SC–133
REFERENCE_CLOCK, RCLK,
Command/Query, SC–134
Remote State, 2–3
Reset (General Instrument),
SC–10
Reset instrument, SC–10
Response Messages, 2–8
RIS Acquisition Times
  (RISTIME), 5–2
RISTIME, 5–2, 5–10
RQS (ReQuest for Service),
3–13
RS–232–C
  Configuration, 4–2
  Echoing, 4–2
  Editing, 4–3
  Handshake control, 4–3
  Immediate commands, 4–2
Line splitting, 4–4
Message terminators, 4–3
n assignments, 4–1
Simulating GPIB
  Commands, 4–5
SRQ (Service ReQuest),
4–4
RST, Command, SC–135

S
SAMPLE_CLOCK, SCLK,
Command/Query, SC–136
SAV, Command, SC–137
SCREEN_DUMP, SCDP,
Command/Query, SC–138
SCREEN_SAVE, SCSVG,
Command/Query, SC–139
SELECT, SEL,
Command/Query, SC–140
SEQUENCE, SEQ,
Command/Query, SC–141
Serial Polling, 3–12
Service
  Maintenance, 1–2
  RAN (Return Authorization
    Number), 1–3
  Repair procedures, 1–3
Service Request Enable
  Register. see SRE
Service Request Reporting,
6–1
Service requests, 4–4
SIMPLE, 5–2
SRE (Service Request Enable
  Register), 3–10, 6–1, 6–3,
6–5
SRE, Command/Query,
SC–142
SRQ (Service Request), 3–10,
3–11, 4–4, 6–3
Standard Event Status Enable Register. see ESE
Standard Event Status Register. see ESR
Status Byte Register. see STB
Status Register Reporting, 6–1
STB (Status Byte Register), 3–10, 6–3
STB, Query, SC–143
STOP, Command, SC–145
STORE, STO, Command, SC–146
STORE_PANEL, STPN, Command, SC–147
STORE_SETUP, STST, Command/Query, SC–148
STORE_TEMPLATE, STTM, Command, SC–149
Suffix Multipliers and Units, 2–7

T
Template, 5–1, 5–3, 5–7, 5–8, 5–9, B–1
TEMPLATE, TMPL, Query, SC–150
Terminators, 2–3, 4–3, 5–7
TIME_DIV, TDIV, Command/Query, SC–151
TRACES, TRA,
Command/Query, SC–152
TRACE_OPACITY, TOPAG,
Command/Query, SC–153
TRG, Command, SC–154
TRIG_COUPLING, TRCP,
Command/Query, SC–155
TRIG_DELAY, TRDL,
Command/Query, SC–156
TRIG_LEVEL, TRLV,
Command/Query, SC–157
TRIG_MODE, TRMD,
Command/Query, SC–158
TRIG_PATTERN, TRPA,
Command/Query, SC–159
TRIG_SELECT TRSE,
Command/Query, SC–161
TRIG_SLOPE, TRSL,
Command/Query, SC–164
TRIG_WINDOW, TRWI,
Command/Query, SC–165
Trigger Times (TRIGTIME), 5–2
TRIGTIME, 5–2, 5–10

U
URR (User Request Status Register), 6–7
URR?, Query, SC–167
User Request Status Register. see URR
USERTEXT, 5–2

V
VERT_MAGNIFY, VMAG,
Command/Query, SC–168
VERT_POSITION, VPOS,
Command/Query, SC–169
VOLT_DIV, VDIV,
Command/Query, SC–170

W
WAI, Command, SC–171
WAIT, Command, SC–172
Warning Messages, 2–2
Warranty, 1–1
WAVEDESC, see Descriptor
WAVEFORM
Command, 5–11
Query, 5–5, 5–11
Transfer optimization, 5–11
Waveform Template, B–1
WAVEFORM, WF,
Command/Query, SC–173
WAVEFORM_SETUp, WFSU,
Command/Query, SC–175
WAVEFORM_TEXT, WFTX,
Command/Query, SC–177

X
XY_ASSIGN, XYAS, Query,
SC–178
XY_CURSOR_ORIGIN, XYCO,
Command/Query, SC–179
XY_CURSOR_SET, XYCS,
Command/Query, SC–180
XY_CURSOR_VALUE, XYCV,
Query, SC–182
XY_DISPLAY, XYDS,
Command/Query, SC–184